AMENDMENT OF SOLICITATION/MODIFICATION OF CONTRACT

1. CONTRACT ID CODE	PAGE	OF	PAGES
	1		6

2. AMENDMENT/MODIFICATION NO.	3. EFFECTIVE DATE	4. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQ. NO.	5. PROJECT NO. *(If applicable)*
0002	13 JUNE 2000		

6. ISSUED BY CODE

US ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, FORT WORTH
ATTN: CESWF-CT (RM 2A19)
PO BOX 17300
FORT WORTH, TX 76102-0300

7. ADMINISTERED BY *(If other than Item 6)* CODE

8. NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONTRACTOR *(No., street, county, State and ZIP Code)*

CODE FACILITY CODE

(X)

☒ 9A. AMENDMENT OF SOLICIATION NO. DACA63-00-B-0021

9B. DATED *(SEE ITEM 11)* 15 MAY 2000

☐ 10A. MODIFICATION OF CONTRACT/ORDER NO.

10B. DATED *(SEE ITEM 11)*

11. THIS ITEM ONLY APPLIES TO AMENDMENTS OF SOLICITATIONS

☒ The above numbered solicitation is amended as set forth in Item 14. The hour and date specified for receipt of Offers ☒ is extended, ☐ is not extended.

Offers must acknowledge receipt of this amendment prior to the hour and date specified in the solicitation or as amended, by one of the following methods:

(a)By completing items 8 and 15, and returning 1 copies of the amendment; (b) By acknowledging receipt of this amendment on each copy of the offer submitted; or (c) By separate letter or telegram which includes a reference to the solicitation and amendment numbers. FAILURE OF YOUR ACKNOWLEDGMENT TO BE RECEIVED AT THE PLACE DESIGNATED FOR THE RECEIPT OF OFFERS PRIOR TO THE HOUR AND DATE SPECIFIED MAY RESULT IN REJECTION OF YOUR OFFER. If by virtue of this amendment your desire to change an offer already submitted, such change may be made by telegram or letter, provided each telegram or letter makes reference to the solicitation and this amendment, and is received prior to the opening hour and date specified.

12. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA *(If required)*

13. THIS ITEM ONLY APPLIES TO MODIFICATION OF CONTRACTS/ORDERS. IT MODIFIES THE CONTRACT/ORDER NO. AS DESCRIBED IN ITEM 14.

CHECK ONE	
	A. THIS CHANGE ORDER IS ISSUED PURSUANT TO: *(Specify authority)* THE CHANGES SET FORTH IN ITEM 14 ARE MADE IN THE CONTRACT ORDER NO. IN ITEM 10A.
	B. THE ABOVE NUMBERED CONTRACT/ORDER IS MODIFIED TO REFLECT THE ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGES *(such as changes in paying office, appropriation date, etc.)* SET FORTH IN ITEM 14, PURSUANT TO THE AUTHORITY OF FAR 43.103(b).
	C. THIS SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT IS ENTERED INTO PURSUANT TO AUTHORITY OF:
	D. OTHER *(Specify type of modification and authority)*

E. IMPORTANT: Contractor ☐ is not, ☐ is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to the issuing office.

14. DESCRIPTION OF AMENDMENT/MODIFICATION (*Organized by UCF section headings, including solicitation/contract subject matter where feasible.)*

The Solicitation for SOLDIER SERVICE CENTER, FORT HOOD, TEXAS, is amended as follows:

See continuation Sheets:

Except as provided herein, all terms and conditions of the document referenced in Item 9A or 10A, as heretofore changed, remains unchanged and in full force and effect.

15A. NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER *(Type or print)*		16A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTING OFFICER *(Type or print)*	
15B. CONTRACTOR/OFFEROR *(Signature of person authorized to sign)*	15C. DATE SIGNED	16B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA *(Signature of Contracting Officer)*	16C. DATE SIGNED

Item 14. Continued.

CHANGES TO BID OPENING DATE

1. Standard Form 1442, First Page, Item No. 13.A.- In the second line, change the bid opening date from "28 June 2000" to "11 July 2000".

CHANGES TO BIDDING SCHEDULE

2. Page 00010-2.- Following this page, replace the note referring to the Bidding Schedule with the accompanying Bidding Schedule bearing the notation “ACCOMPANYING AMENDMENT NO. 0002 TO SOLICITATION NO. DACA63-00-B-0021.”

CHANGES TO THE SPECIFICATIONS

3. Section 02220 – At the end of this Section, add the accompanying pictures of the buildings to be demolished under this Contract.

4. New Sections - Add the following accompanying new sections, each bearing the notation "ACCOMPANYING AMENDMENT NO. 0002 TO SOLICITATION NO. DACA63-00-B-0021:"

SECTION	TITLE
13100	LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
16856	HEATING CABLE

5. Replacement Sections - Replace the following sections with the accompanying new sections of the same number and title, bearing the notation "ACCOMPANYING AMENDMENT NO. 0002 TO SOLICITATION NO. DACA63-00-B-0021:"

SECTION	TITLE
01320	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01368	SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR FORT HOOD
01420	BASIC STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
01500	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
02466	DRILLED FOUNDATION CAISSONS (PIERS)
02531	SANITARY SEWERS
02630	STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02722	BASE COURSE
02741	HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
02812	IRRIGATION (SPRINKLER) SYSTEM
02930	EXTERIOR PLANTING
13280	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
13281	LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITIES
13851	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930	WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
15400	PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

15569*	WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH
15895*	AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

*The sections with the asterisk were reissued in Amendment No. 0001. They are being reissued in this amendment to replace the metric units with English inch-pound (I-P) units.

CHANGES TO THE DRAWINGS

12. New Drawings.- The new drawings listed below which accompany this amendment, bearing the notation "AM #0002" shall be added to and become a part of the contract documents:

Cal File	Seq. No.	Sht. No.	Title
l01a_2.cal	Seq 31a	L-1a	TREE PLANTING PLAN
s02_2.cal	Seq 89	S-2	MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING DETAILS
s11_2.cal	Seq 98	S-11	2ND & 3RD FLOOR SECTIONS II
s18_2.cal	Seq 105	S-18	ROOF FRAMING SECTION 1
e119_2.cal	Seq 165A	E119	LIGHTNING PROTECTION PLAN
e401_2.cal	Seq 166	E401	ENLARGED ELECTRICAL ROOMS
e404_2.cal	Seq 168A	E404	ENLARGED IDS PLAN OF VAULT ROOM
e502_2.cal	Seq 170	E502	LIGHT FIXTURE DETAILS

13. Replacement Drawings.- Replace the drawings listed below with the attached new drawings(s) of the same number, bearing the notation "AM #0002":

Cal File No.	Seq. No.	Sht. No.	Title
g02_2.cal		G-2	INDEX OF DRAWINGS VOL I
g03_2.cal		G-3	INDEX OF DRAWINGS VOL II
c02_2.cal	Seq 2	C-2	NEW WORK - BASE BID + BID OPTIONS 2, 3, & 4
c03_2.cal	Seq 3	C-3	OFF SITE DEMOLITION PLAN (BID OPTION 1.)
c04_2.cal	Seq 4	C-4	DEMOLITION PLAN 1
c05_2.cal	Seq 5	C-5	DEMOLITION PLAN 2
c06_2.cal	Seq 6	C-6	UTILITY DEMOLITION PLAN 1
c07_2.cal	Seq 7	C-7	UTILITY DEMOLITION PLAN 2
c08_2.cal	Seq 8	C-8	PHASING PLAN - NEW WORK
c09_2.cal	Seq 9	C-9	PAVEMENT PLAN
c10_2.cal	Seq 10	C-10	LAY OUT PLAN 1 - BASE BID + BID OPTIONS 2, 3, & 4
c11_2.cal	Seq 11	C-11	LAY OUT PLAN 2 - BASE BID + BID OPTIONS 2, 3, & 4
c13_2.cal	Seq 13	C-13	PLAN-PROFILES 2 NEW48th STREET
c14_2.cal	Seq 14	C-14	PLAN-PROFILES 3 NEW ACCESS DRIVE "N"
c16_2.cal	Seq 16	C-16	GRADING PLAN 1 - BASE BID
c17_2.cal	Seq 17	C-17	GRADING PLAN 2 - BASE BID
c18_2.cal	Seq 18	C-18	GRADING PLAN 3 - BASE BID + BID OPTIONS 2, 3, & 4
c19_2.cal	Seq 19	C-19	GRADING PLAN 4 - BASE BID + BID OPTIONS 2, 3, & 4
c20_2.cal	Seq 20	C-20	UTILITY AND STORM DRAINAGE PLAN
c23_2.cal	Seq 23	C-23	PAVING DETAILS 2
c26_2.cal	Seq 26	C-26	UTILITY DETAILS
c27_2.cal	Seq 27	C-27	MISCELLANOUS DETAILS 1

Cal File	Seq. No.	Sht. No.	Title
c28_2.cal	Seq 28	C-28	TRAFFIC CONTROL DETAILS
c29_2.cal	Seq 29	C-29	PEDESTRIAN BRIDGE SCHEMATIC
h01_2.cal	Seq 35	H1	REGULATED MATERIAL SURVEY LOCATIONS AND QUANTITIES BUILDING NO. 107
h02_2.cal	Seq 36	H2	REGULATED MATERIAL SURVEY LOCATIONS AND QUANTITIES BUILDING NO. 108
h03_2.cal	Seq 37	H3	REGULATED MATERIAL SURVEY LOCATIONS AND QUANTITIES BUILDING NO. 134
a01_2.cal	Seq 42	A1	Overall First Floor Plan
a02_2.cal	Seq 43	A2	Overall Second Floor Plan
a03_2.cal	Seq 44	A3	Overall Third Floor Plan
a04_2.cal	Seq 45	A4	First Floor Plan - Area A
a05_2.cal	Seq 46	A5	First Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan Area A
a06_2.cal	Seq 47	A6	First Floor Plan - Area B
a07_2.cal	Seq 48	A7	First Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan Area B
a08_2.cal	Seq 49	A8	Second Floor Plan - Area A
a09_2.cal	Seq 50	A9	Second Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan Area A
a10_2.cal	Seq 51	A10	Second Floor Plan - Area B
a11_2.cal	Seq 52	A11	Second Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan Area B
a12_2.cal	Seq 53	A12	Third Floor Plan - Area A
a13_2.cal	Seq 54	A13	Third Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan Area A
a14_2.cal	Seq 55	A14	Third Floor Plan - Area B
a15_2.cal	Seq 56	A15	Third Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan Area B
a16_2.cal	Seq 57	A16	Roof Plan
a17_2.cal	Seq 58	A17	Overall Building Elevations
a18_2.cal	Seq 59	A18	Building Elevations
a19_2.cal	Seq 60	A19	Building Section
a20_2.cal	Seq 61	A20	Building Section
a21_2.cal	Seq 62	A21	Wall Types
a22_2.cal	Seq 63	A22	Enlarged Floor Plans - Elevators / Stair B
a23_2.cal	Seq 64	A23	Enlarged Toilet Plans
a24_2.cal	Seq 65	A24	Enlarged Toilet / Locker Rooms
a25_2.cal	Seq 66	A25	Interior Elevations
a26_2.cal	Seq 67	A26	Stair Plans - Stairs A and C
a27_2.cal	Seq 68	A27	Stair Sections - Stair A and C
a35_2.cal	Seq 76	A35	Roof Details
a36_2.cal	Seq 77	A36	Miscellaneous Details
s03_2.cal	Seq 90	S-3	FOUNDATION PLAN - AREA A
s04_2.cal	Seq 91	S-4	FOUNDATION PLAN - AREA B
s05_2.cal	Seq 92	S-5	FOUNDATION SECTIONS I
s08_2.cal	Seq 95	S-8	SECOND FLOOR FRAMING PLAN - AREA A
s09_2.cal	Seq 96	S-9	SECOND FLOOR FRAMING PLAN - AREA B
s10_2.cal	Seq 97	S-10	2ND FLOOR SECTIONS I
s12_2.cal	Seq 99	S-12	THIRD FLOOR FRAMING PLAN - AREA A
s13_2.cal	Seq 100	S-13	THIRD FLOOR FRAMING PLAN - AREA B
s16_2.cal	Seq 103	S-16	ROOF FRAMING PLAN - AREA A
s17_2.cal	Seq 104	S-17	ROOF FRAMING PLAN - AREA B
m02_2.cal	Seq 109	M2	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
m04_2.cal	Seq 111	M4	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

Cal File	Seq. No.	Sht. No.	Title
m05_2.cal	Seq 112	M5	HVAC PLAN, 1ST FLOOR, AREA A
m06_2.cal	Seq 113	M6	HVAC PLAN, 1ST FLOOR, AREA B
m17_2.cal	Seq 124	M17	MECHANICAL YARD & MECH. RM. HVAC PLAN
m18_2.cal	Seq 125	M18	MECHANICAL RM. HVAC PLAN & SECTIONS
m22_2.cal	Seq 129	M22	HVAC DETAILS
m24_2.cal	Seq 131	M24	CHILLED WATER SYSTEM CONTROLS
p01_2.cal	Seq 135	P1	PLUMBING PLAN, 1ST FLOOR
p02_2.cal	Seq 136	P2	PLUMBING PLAN, 2ND FLOOR
p03_2.cal	Seq 137	P3	PLUMBING PLAN, 3RD FLOOR
p06_2.cal	Seq 140	P6	PLUMBING DETAILS
fp01_2.cal	Seq 141	FP1	LIFE SAFETY FIRE PROTECTION FLOOR PLAN, 1ST FLOOR
fp02_2.cal	Seq 142	FP2	LIFE SAFETY FIRE PROTECTION FLOOR PLAN, 2ND FLOOR
fp03_2.cal	Seq 143	FP3	LIFE SAFETY FIRE PROTECTION FLOOR PLAN, 3RD FLOOR
fp04_2.cal	Seq 144	FP4	AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER PLAN, FIRST, SECOND, & THIRD FLOOR
fp05_2.cal	Seq 145	FP5	FIRE ALARM DETECTION PLAN, FIRST, SECOND, & THIRD FLOOR
e001_2.cal	Seq 147A	E001	INTERIOR LEGENDS
e101_2.cal	Seq 148	E101	1ST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - WING A
e102_2.cal	Seq 149	E102	1ST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - WING B
e103_2.cal	Seq 150	E103	2ND FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - WING A
e104_2.cal	Seq 151	E104	2ND FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - WING B
e105_2.cal	Seq 152	E105	3RD FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - WING A
e106_2.cal	Seq 153	E106	3RD FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN - WING B
e107_2.cal	Seq 154	E107	1ST FLOOR POWER PLAN - WING A
e108_2.cal	Seq 155	E108	1ST FLOOR POWER PLAN - WING B
e109_2.cal	Seq 156	E109	2ND FLOOR POWER PLAN - WING A
e110_2.cal	Seq 157	E110	2ND FLOOR POWER PLAN - WING B
e111_2.cal	Seq 158	E111	3RD FLOOR POWER PLAN - WING A
e112_2.cal	Seq 159	E112	3RD FLOOR POWER PLAN - WING B
e113_2.cal	Seq 160	E113	1ST FLOOR COMMUNICATIONS PLAN - WING A
e114_2.cal	Seq 161	E114	1ST FLOOR COMMUNICATIONS PLAN - WING B
e115_2.cal	Seq 162	E115	2ND FLOOR COMMUNICATIONS PLAN - WING A
e116_2.cal	Seq 163	E116	2ND FLOOR COMMUNICATIONS PLAN - WING B
e117_2.cal	Seq 164	E117	3RD FLOOR COMMUNICATIONS PLAN - WING A
e118_2.cal	Seq 165	E118	3RD FLOOR COMMUNICATIONS PLAN - WING B
e402_2.cal	Seq 167	E402	ENLARGED MECHANICAL ROOMS
e403_2.cal	Seq 168	E403	ENLARGED COMMUNICATION ROOMS
e505_2.cal	Seq 171	E505	SWITCHBOARD DETAIL
e507_2.cal	Seq 173	E507	COMMUNICATION DETAILS
e601_2.cal	Seq 174	E601	POWER ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
e602_2.cal	Seq 175	E602	PANEL SCHEDULES - 1ST FLOOR
e603_2.cal	Seq 176	E603	PANEL SCHEDULES - 1ST FLOOR
e604_2.cal	Seq 177	E604	PANEL SCHEDULES - 2ND FLOOR
e605_2.cal	Seq 178	E605	PANEL SCHEDULES - 2ND FLOOR
e606_2.cal	Seq 179	E606	PANEL SCHEDULES - 3RD FLOOR
e607_2.cal	Seq 180	E607	PANEL SCHEDULES - 3RD FLOOR
e608_2.cal	Seq 181	E608	PA SYSTEM RISER DIAGRAM
e609_2.cal	Seq 182	E609	COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM RISER DIAGRAM
e610_2.cal	Seq 183	E610	COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM RISER DIAGRAM
e701_2.cal	Seq 184	E701	EXTERIOR LEGEND AND DETAILS

Cal File	Seq. No.	Sht. No.	Title
702_2.cal	Seq 185	E702	EXTERIOR DEMOLITION PLAN
e703_2.cal	Seq 186	E703	NEW EXTERIOR PLAN

END OF AMENDMENT

ACCOMPANYING AMENDMENT NO. 0002 TO SOLICITATION NO. DACA63-00-B-0021

Soldier Service Center (Title)
Fort Hood, Texas Location)

Solicitation No. DACA63-00-B-0021

BIDDING SCHEDULE
(To be attached to SF 1442)

Item No.	Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Estimated Amount
BASE BID: All work required by the plans and specifications for the construction of the Soldier Service Center excluding all Options.					
0001	Soldier Development Center building complete (Including all utilities to the five foot line exclusive of all work listed separately)	Job	Sum	***	$_____
0002	Drilled Piers:				
0002AA	18-inch Drilled Piers	810	VLF	$_____	$_____
0002AB	24-inch Drilled Piers	420	VLF	$_____	$_____
0002AC	30-inch Drilled Piers	2370	VLF	$_____	$_____
0002AD	36-inch Drilled Piers	360	VLF	$_____	$_____
0002AE	42-inch Drilled Piers	60	VLF	$_____	$_____
0003	All Exterior Work outside the building's five foot line including all utilities, earthwork, paving sidewalk, curb and gutter, demolition, turfing, and all other work not listed separately	Job	Sum	***	$_____
0004	Final Record Drawings	Job	Sum	***	$ 50,000.00

TOTAL BASE BID $_____

Solicitation No. DACA63-00-B-0021

BIDDING SCHEDULE (Cont)

Item No.	Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Estimated Amount
	OPTION 1, Bid Item 0005: All work required by the plans and specifications for the Demolition of Buildings 107, 108, & 134 and all associated items and utilities shown as Option 1 including HTRW abatement.				
0005AA	Building and all other demolition exclusive of HTRW abatement listed separately below	Job	Sum	***	$_____
0005AB	HTRW abatement	Job	Sum	***	$_____
				TOTAL OPTION 1	$_____
	OPTION 2, Bid Item 6: All work required by the plans and specifications for the Pedestrian Bridge which crosses Hood Road.				
0006AA	Pedestrian Bridge complete (Including all utilities to the five foot line exclusive of all work listed separately)	Job	Sum	***	$_____
0006AB	30-inch Drilled Piers	150	VLF	$_____	$_____
				TOTAL OPTION 2	$_____
	OPTION 3: All work required by the plans and specifications for the Traffic Signals located at the intersection of Battalion Avenue and NEW 50th Street.				
0007		Job	Sum	***	$_____
	OPTION 4: All work required by the plans and specifications for the new 300 space POV parking area located at the northwest corner of the intersection of Battalion Avenue and Hood Road.				
0008		Job	Sum	***	$_____
	OPTION 5: All work required by the plans and specifications for the Landscape irrigation.				
0009		Job	Sum	***	$_____

Solicitation No. DACA63-00-B-0021

BIDDING SCHEDULE (Cont)

Item No.	Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Estimated Amount
	OPTION 6: All work required by the plans and specifications for the additional landscaping (trees)on Sheet L-1.				
0010		Job	Sum	***	$_____
	OPTION 7: All work required by the plans and specifications for the removal of all utility lines to be capped & abandoned on Sheets C-6 & C-7.				
0011		Job	Sum	***	$_____

TOTAL BASE BID PLUS OPTIONS 1 THRU 7 $_____

NOTES:

1. ARITHMETIC DISCREPANCIES: (1989 JUL)

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluation of bids, the following will be utilized in resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of the bidding schedule as submitted by bidders:

(1)Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;

(2)In case of discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;

(3)Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected; and

(4)Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purposes of bid evaluation, the Government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on the basis of the unit prices, extensions, and totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids. (EFARS 14.406-2)

BIDDING SCHEDULE (cont)

NOTES: (cont)

2. If a modification to a bid based on unit prices is submitted, which provides for a lump sum adjustment to the total estimated cost, the application of the lump sum adjustment to each unit price in the bid schedule must be stated. If it is not stated, the bidder agrees that the lump sum adjustment shall be applied on a pro rata basis to every unit price in the bid schedule.

3. Bidders must bid on all items.

4. Costs attributable to Division 01 - General Requirements are assumed to be prorated among bid items listed.

5. Responders are advised that this requirement may be delayed, canceled or revised at any time during the solicitation, selection, evaluation, negotiation and/or final award process based on decisions related to DOD changes in force structure and disposition of the Armed Services.

6. For the purpose of this solicitation, the word "item" shall be considered to mean "schedule" as used in Provision 52,214-0019, CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION, in Section 00100 INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICES TO BIDDERS, excluding additives, deductives or options

7. EXERCISE OF OPTIONS (SWDR 715-1-1 (16 January 1996))

The Government reserves the right to exercise the option(s) by written notice to the Contractor either singularly or in any combination for up to 90 calendar days after award of the Base Bid without an increase in the Offeror's Bid Price. Completion of added items shall continue at the same schedule as the Base Bid unless otherwise noted in Section 01000 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, paragraph 1 entitled SCHEDULE.

8. ABBREVIATIONS

For the purpose of this solicitation, the units of measure are represented as follows:

a. EA (each)
b. GAL (gallons)
c. CF (cubic feet)
d. SF (square feet)
e. LS (lump sum)
f. VLF (Vertical linear feet)

END OF BIDDING SCHEDULE

BLDG. 107 WEST VIEW

BLDG. 107 WEST VIEW

BLDG. 107 EAST VIEW

BLDG. 107 NORTH VIEW

BLDG. 134 WEST VIEW

BLDG. 108 NORTH VIEW

BLDG. 134 NORTH VIEW

BLDG. 134 SOUTHEAST VIEW

BLDG. 134 SOUTH VIEW

BLDG. 108 EAST VIEW

BLDG. 134 - SOUTHWEST VIEW

BLDG. 108 - SOUTH VIEW

BLDG. 108 - WEST VIEW

BLDG. 108 - WEST VIEW

BLDG. 107 - SOUTH VIEW

Bldg. 107 - Looking at Transformer and Power pole feeder.

BLDG. 134 - WEST VIEW

SECTION 13100

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
AM#002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.30	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(1997) Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1996) Lightning Protection Components
UL 96A	(1994) Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL Elec Const Dir	(1997) Electrical Construction Materials Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work. No departures shall be made without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 System Requirements

The system furnished under this specification shall consist of the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection systems and shall be the manufacturer's latest UL approved design. The lightning protection system shall conform to NFPA 70 and NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A, except where requirements in excess thereof are specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Lightning Protection System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, drawings, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and mounting and relationship to other parts of the work.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; GA.

Where material or equipment is specified to comply with requirements of UL, proof of such compliance. The label of or listing in UL Elec Const Dir will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories may be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General Requirements

No combination of materials shall be used that form an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors shall be used. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, the conductor size shall be increased to compensate for the hazard or the conductors shall be protected by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is used, the conductor shall be electrically connected at the upper and lower ends.

2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors

Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2.1 Copper

Copper conductors used on nonmetallic stacks shall weigh not less than 375 pounds per thousand feet, and the size of any wire in the cable shall be not less than No. 15 AWG. The thickness of any web or ribbon used on stacks shall be not less than No. 12 AWG. Counterpoise shall be copper

conductors not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

2.1.2.2 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not contact the earth nor shall it be used in any other manner that will contribute to rapid deterioration of the metal. Appropriate precautions shall be observed at connections with dissimilar metals. Aluminum conductors for bonding and interconnecting metallic bodies to the main cable shall be at least equivalent to strength and cross-sectional area of a No. 4 AWG aluminum wire. When perforated strips are provided, strips that are much wider than solid strips shall be. A strip width that is at least twice that of the diameter of the perforations shall be used. Aluminum strip for connecting exposed water pipes shall be not less than No. 12 AWG in thickness and at least 1-1/2 inches wide.

2.1.3 Air Terminals

Terminals shall be in accordance with UL 96 and NFPA 780. The tip of air terminals on buildings used for manufacturing, processing, handling, or storing explosives, ammunition, or explosive ingredients shall be a minimum of 2 feet above the ridge parapet, ventilator or perimeter. On open or hooded vents emitting explosive dusts or vapors under natural or forced draft, air terminals shall be a minimum of 5 feet above the opening. On open stacks emitting explosive dusts, gases, or vapor under forced draft, air terminals shall extend a minimum of 15 feet above vent opening. Air terminals more than 24 inches in length shall be supported by a suitable brace, with guides not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.1.4 Ground Rods

Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to ANSI C135.30. Ground rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the job.

2.1.5 Connectors

Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation. Clamp-type connectors shall only be used for the connection of the roof conductor to the air terminal and to the guttering. All other connections, bonds, and splices shall be done by exothermic welds or by high compression fittings. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be listed for the purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type which require a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

Lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminal supports, chimney bands, clips, and fasteners shall conform to UL 96, classes as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

3.1.1 General Requirements

The lightning protection system shall consist of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds, electrically interconnected to form the shortest distance to ground. All conductors on the structures shall be exposed except where conductors are in protective sleeves exposed on the outside walls. Secondary conductors shall interconnect with grounded metallic parts within the building. Interconnections made within side-flash distances shall be at or above the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support shall be in accordance with NFPA 780. Terminals shall be rigidly connected to, and made electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal and connected to the air terminal by a dowel or threaded fitting. Air terminals at the ends of the structure shall be set not more than 2 feet from the ends of the ridge or edges and corners of roofs. Spacing of air terminals 2 feet in height on ridges, parapets, and around the perimeter of buildings with flat roofs shall not exceed 25 feet. In specific instances where it is necessary to exceed this spacing, the specified height of air terminals shall be increased not less than 2 inches for each foot of increase over 25 feet. On large, flat or gently sloping roofs, as defined in NFPA 780, air terminals shall be placed at points of the intersection of imaginary lines dividing the surface into rectangles having sides not exceeding 50 feet in length. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings, smokestacks, and other metal objects that do not contain hazardous materials and that may be struck but not appreciably damaged by lightning, need not be provided with air terminals. However, these metal objects shall be bonded to the lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. Where metal ventilators are installed, air terminals shall be mounted thereon, where practicable. Any air terminal erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator shall be bonded to the ventilator near the top and bottom. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted thereon, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted adjacent, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors shall be connected directly to the roof or ridge roll. Sharp bends or turns in conductors shall be avoided. Necessary turns shall have a radius of not less than 8 inches. Conductors shall preserve a downward or horizontal course and shall be rigidly fastened every 3 feet along the roof and down the building to ground. Metal ventilators shall be rigidly connected to the roof conductor at three places. All connections shall be electrically continuous. Roof conductors shall be coursed along the contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat

surfaces, and flat roofs shall be connected to form a closed loop.

3.1.1.3 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

Metal doors, windows, and gutters shall be connected directly to the grounds or down conductors using not smaller than No. 6 copper conductor, or equivalent. Conductors placed where there is probability of unusual wear, mechanical injury, or corrosion shall be of greater electrical capacity than would normally be used, or shall be protected. The ground connection to metal doors and windows shall be by means of mechanical ties under pressure, or equivalent.

3.1.1.4 Ground Connections

Ground connections comprising continuations of down conductors from the structure to the grounding electrode shall securely connect the down conductor and ground in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. All connections shall be of the clamp type. There shall be a ground connection for each down conductor. Metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects shall be bonded together with all grounding mediums. Ground connections shall be protected from mechanical injury. In making ground connections, advantage shall be taken of all permanently moist places where practicable, although such places shall be avoided if the area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

3.1.1.5 Grounding Electrodes

A grounding electrode shall be provided for each down conductor located as shown. A driven ground shall extend into the earth for a distance of not less than 10 feet. Ground rods shall be set not less than 3 feet, nor more than 8 feet, from the structures foundation. The complete installation shall have a total resistance to ground of not more than 25 ohms if a counterpoise is not used. Ground rods shall be tested individually prior to connection to the system and the system as a whole shall be tested not less than 48 hours after rainfall. When the resistance of the complete installation exceeds the specified value or two ground rods individually exceed 25 ohms, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. A counterpoise, where required, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet deep at a distance not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure. All connections between ground connectors and grounds or counterpoise, and between counterpoise and grounds shall be electrically continuous.

3.1.2 Steel Frame Building

The steel framework shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding steel frame, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. The air terminals shall be connected to the structural steel framework at the ridge. Short runs of conductors shall be used as necessary to join air terminals to the metal framework so that proper placing of air terminals is maintained. Separate down conductors from air terminals to ground connections are not required. Where a grounded metal pipe water system enters the building, the structural steel framework and the water system shall be connected at the point of entrance by a ground connector. Connections to pipes shall be by means of ground clamps with lugs. Connections to structural framework

shall be by means of nut and bolt or welding. All connections between columns and ground connections shall be made at the bottom of the steel columns. Ground connections to grounding electrons or counterpoise shall be run from not less than one-half of all the columns distributed equally around the perimeter of the structure at intervals averaging not more than 60 feet.

3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES

Metal bodies of conductance shall be protected if not within the zone of protection of an air terminal. Metal bodies of conductance having an area of 400 square inches or greater or a volume of 1000 cubic inches or greater shall be bonded to the lightning protection system using main size conductors and a bonding plate having a surface contact area of not less than 3 square inches.Provisions shall be made to guard against the corrosive effect of bonding dissimilar metals. Metal bodies of inductance shall be bonded at their closest point to the lightning protection system using secondary bonding conductors and fittings. A metal body that exceeds 5 feet in any dimension, that is situated wholly within a building, and that does not at any point come within 6 feet of a lightning conductor or metal connected thereto shall be independently grounded.

3.3 INSPECTION

The lightning protection system will be inspected by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements of this specification. No part of the system shall be concealed until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16856

HEATING CABLE
AM#002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES INC. (UL)

UL-02	(1992) Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(1997; Errata 97-1; TIA 97-1) Life Safety Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01, Data

Heating Cable; FIO.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall include literature describing materials, installation procedures and calculation of watts per linear foot of each site and type of piping being heat traced .

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING CABLE

Heating cable shall be listed in UL Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory under Pipe Heating Cables.

2.1.1 Constant Wattage Cable

Constant Wattage heating cable shall be parallel resistance type, and shall maintain minus 40 degrees F. while operating at 120 volts. Cable shall consist of insulated copper bus wires wrapped with a nickel-chromium heating element with an outer jacket. The assembly shall be protected with a fiberglass, thermoplastic rubber, or fluoropolymer braid jacket.

2.1.2 Self-Regulating Cable

Self-regulating heating cable shall have two parallel copper bus conductors with a conductive polymer inner core in which electrical resistance or power varies inversely with temperature. Cable shall maintain 40 degrees F while operating at 120 volts. Cable shall include outer jacket(s) . Cable shall be capable of being cut to length in the field without affecting power output per unit length.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Heating cable shall be wrapped around the pipe and pipe fittings in accordance with manufacturer's drawings and instructions, and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to mounting of insulation. Pipe and pipe fittings, including heat cable, shall be covered with the insulation in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Bending radius shall be minimum of six times the cable diameter. Contractor shall avoid pinching and making sharp bends in cable, and shall prevent damage to cable during installation. Heating cable should not be installed across expansion or construction joints, and should not be crossed over itself. Power, splice, end seal, and tee connection kits shall be of the same manufacturer as the cable and installed in accordance with his instructions. Heating cable rating (watts/ foot) shall be such that non-metallic pipes are not damaged due to heat output of cable. Wattage shall be 2 watts per linear foot minimum.

3.1.1 Constant Wattage Cable and Self-Regulating Cable

shall be wrapped for the minimum watts per foot of pipe as required by length of heater cable, required maintenance temperature, and voltage.

3.1.2 Mineral Insulated Cable

Mineral insulated cable shall be wrapped for minimum watts per foot of pipe as required by length of heater cable, voltage, and cable resistance (based on cable operating temperature).

3.2 IDENTIFICATION OF INSULATED PIPE WITH HEAT TRACER

After insulation is applied, all heat traced piping shall have a label affixed at intervals of not more than 20 feet. The label will state "ELECTRIC TRACED" or "ELECTRIC HEAT TRACED." The label shall be a regularly manufactured item for the purpose of identification.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE
AM#0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING REGULATIONS (ER)

ER 1-1-11	(1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Schedules

Preliminary Project Schedule; FIO.

Initial Project Schedule; GA.

Periodic Schedule Updates; GA.

Three copies of the schedules, in hard copy and on data disk(s), showing codes, values, categories, numbers, items, etc., as required.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications Of Scheduler; FIO.

Documentation showing qualifications of personnel preparing schedule reports.

SD-09 Reports

Narrative Report; FIO.

Schedule Reports; FIO.

Three copies of the reports, in hard copy and on data disk(s), showing numbers, descriptions, dates, float, starts, finishes, durations, sequences, etc., as required.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS OF SCHEDULER

The Contractor shall designate a scheduler who shall be responsible for the preparation of the project schedule and periodic updates. The scheduler shall have previous experience in creating and reviewing computerized schedules. The scheduler shall have the responsibility of updating and coordinating the schedule in a timely manner. Qualifications of this individual shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review with the Preliminary Project Schedule submission. "The Contractor shall provide a full time scheduler on site who shall have no other duties other than project Schedule." (AM#2)

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project should also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate and current Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis for all progress payments.

3.2 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. A data disk and a printed, legible network diagram are required for each submission. Submissions shall contain the same level of detail as is being used by the contractor for project management.

3.2.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the contractor's planned operations for the first 90 calendar days shall be submitted within 15 calendar days after Notice to Proceed is acknowledged unless otherwise approved by the Contracting officer. Summary activities for the remainder of the project will be included along with budgeted costs for all activities. The sum of the budgeted costs shall equal the contract amount. This schedule, upon acceptance, will be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. After that time period, the approved, updated Initial Schedule shall be used.

3.2.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 45 calendar days after Notice to Proceed is acknowledged unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. This schedule shall provide a logical sequence of activities which represent work activities throughout the entire project and shall be at a level of detail appropriate as defined in paragraph PROJECT SCHEDULE. The Government has 30 days for approval.

3.2.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on an evaluation of actual job progress during meetings specified in

paragraph PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS, the Contractor shall submit Periodic Schedule Updates. These periodic updates shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess the Contractor's progress. If the contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data which, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, is necessary for verifying the contractor's progress, the contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payments may be made.

3.3 SUBMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor with the Initial and Preliminary Project Schedule submissions and every Periodic Project Schedule Update throughout the life of the project:

3.3.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall be in the format specified. The automated scheduling software utilized by the Contractor shall be capable of direct data input into the scheduling system currently in use by the Government or shall be in Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) as stated below. The Government can provide a list of scheduling programs which support SDEF. (The Government uses Primavera for Windows, Version 2.0, subject to current update). The Contractor will be responsible for the accuracy of this data and successful data transfer to the Government. In the event of faulty disk(s), the Contractor will be responsible for replacement.

3.3.1.1 Standard Data Exchange Format

If direct exchange of data is not possible, data shall be provided in format according to ER 1-1-11, Appendix A, Scheduling System Data Exchange Format (SDEF) dated 15 June 95. If SDEF is used, records must conform to the sequence, column position, length, value, and field definitions described in the regulation.

3.3.1.2 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the Windows operating system.

3.3.1.3 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the scheduling program used, format of data transfer (Primavera or SDEF), file name, type of schedule (original, update, or change), contract number, project name, project location, data date, and name and telephone number of person responsible for the schedule.

3.3.1.4 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will insure that the names of the files submitted are unique and in sequence.

3.3.2 Network Diagram

The Network Diagram shall be required on the preliminary and initial

schedule submissions and on periodic schedule update submissions. The Network Diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the activities are to be accomplished. "Activity numbers, description, duration's, budget amount, milestones and constraint dates must be shown and the critical path easily apparent. The Network Diagram shall be hand-written on full size sheets (29"x41") showing the sequences and logic of scheduled construction. No Electronic Produced Network Diagram shall be allowed unless approved by the Contracting Officer". (AM#2)

3.3.3 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with each periodic update of the project schedule. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the critical path, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions to be taken if necessary to maintain and/or regain schedule. This report shall be provided for use with the updated schedule in evaluating current progress and as an indicator of upcoming progress. This report shall also accompany pay requests for payment evaluation.

3.3.4 Approved Changes

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the periodic schedule updates.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule.

3.4.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.4.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall be at a level of detail appropriate for the size and complexity of the project. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule.

3.4.3 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall be required to follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods.

3.4.4 Project Activities, General

Project activities shall consist of all construction activities, to include design-related activities, mobilization, demobilization, placement of warranty tags, O&M manuals, jobsite clean-up, and required testing and training. Tasks related to the procurement of long-lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule, to include procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, testing, and training.

3.4.5 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to the review of Government-approved submittals, inspections, utility tie-ins, delivery of Government-furnished equipment (GFE) and issuance of notice to proceed for phasing requirements.

3.4.6 Resources

All appropriate activities shall be assigned resources (labor, materials, equipment) that are expected to be used during the execution of the activity.

3.4.7 Costs

All work activities shall be cost-loaded with the amount budgeted. The sum of all activities in the schedule shall equal the total contract amount.

3.4.8 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible for performing the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task.

3.4.9 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs.

3.4.10 Modification Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification, including modifications for claims, shall be identified by a Government-furnished Modification number.

3.4.11 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.4.12 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. The project phase of each activity shall be by a unique Phase of Work Code.

3.4.13 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited to, the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.4.14 Data Dictionary

The Contractor shall submit a coding scheme that shall be used throughout the project for all activity codes contained in the schedule. The coding scheme submitted shall list the values for each activity code category and translate those values into project specific designations. For example, a Responsibility Code Value, "ELE", may be identified as "Electrical Subcontractor." Activity code values shall represent the same information throughout the duration of the contract.

3.4.15 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date that the Notice to Proceed (NTP) is acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project" or similar. The "Start Project" activity shall have a constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged and a zero day duration.

3.4.16 Constraint of Last Activity

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity call "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have a constraint date equal to the completion date for the project and a zero day duration. Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the currently approved contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path.

3.4.17 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim phasing completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.4.18 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have a constraint date equal to the date that the NTP for the phase was acknowledged and a zero day duration.

3.4.19 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have a constraint date equal to the completion date for the phase project and a zero day duration.

3.4.20 Lag and LED Activities

"No LAG or LED Activities shall be permitted." (AM#2)

3.4.21 Open Ends

Open Ended Activities other than the last activity, " End Project", shall only be used with approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.4.22 Ownership of Float

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor. Use of Zero Free Float and Zero Total Float constraints shall not be allowed.

3.5 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule, scheduling personnel, or approved periodic schedule updates shall result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for the purposes of payment. In this event, progress payments will not be made until corrective action or additional information is provided which is determined sufficient in the judgement of the contracting Officer to analyze progress. The contractor's pay estimates will be based upon the amount of work completed, as agreed upon between Government and Contractor personnel during the Periodic Progress Meetings further specified below.

3.6 DEFAULT PROGRESS DATA DISALLOWED

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports.

3.7 OUT-OF-SEQUENCE PROGRESS

Activities that have posted progress without predecessors being completed (Out-of-Sequence Progress) shall be allowed only by the case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. If approval is not given, a revised schedule that reflects corrections to the original logic to show the current sequence of activities shall be submitted prior to payment being made for those items of work.

3.8 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss progress or payment shall be at regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor will describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. During this meeting, the Contracting Officer or Representative will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.8.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager, Quality Control Manager or staff, and Scheduler shall attend the periodic progress meeting along with similar representation by the Government.

3.8.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than seven (7) working days after the periodic progress meeting.

3.8.3 Progress Meeting Agenda

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost to Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The following is a minimum set of items which the Contractor shall address, on an activity by activity basis, during each progress meeting:

3.8.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently inprogress or completed.

3.8.3.2 Duration

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in progress; calculations must be based on Remaining Duration in applicable work periods for each activity.

3.8.3.3 Cost

The earnings for each activity started. Payment shall be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities shall not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on lack of satisfactory progress.

3.8.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to Notice to Proceed on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor-proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.9 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

Any request for a time extension from the Contractor, whether as a result of added or changed work due to a modification, a differing site condition, or unusually severe weather, shall be accompanied by justification, project schedule data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

a. A list of affected activities.

b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.

c. An analysis of the overall impact of the change proposed.

d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.10 DIRECTED CHANGES

If Notice to Proceed (NTP) is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within seven (7) calendar days of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until the Contractor submits revisions, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, then the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor will continue to update their schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions may be made. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01368

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR FORT HOOD
AMENDMENT NO. 0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 FORT HOOD AIRFIELDS

Contractors performing work under this contract may use airfields at Fort Hood with prior written notification and approval, providing:

a. All requests for Installation Airfield use shall be coordinated through the Office of the Commander, Installation Airfields, AFZF-DPC-AC, Hood Army Airfield, Fort Hood, TX 76544, telephone (817) 287-4266/5838**{AM#2}**.

b. Potential users shall submit completed DA Forms 5205-R (Certificate of Insurance), 5206-R (Civil Aircraft Landing Permit), and 5207-R (Hold Harmless Agreement). Forms are available through the Point of Contact (POC) mentioned in paragraph (a) above. User requests and specified forms shall be submitted at least 60 days before the first intended landing.

1.2 DIGGING PERMITS

The Contractor shall obtain digging permits directly from the Fort Hood Post DPW before any drilling, digging, or excavation is undertaken. Provide a completed form FHT 420-X10, Coordination for Land Excavation, to the DPW building **{AM#2}** 4612, Fort Hood, Texas for each permit. Allow 20 days for Government review of digging permit requests. A digging permit for a specified area of excavation expires 30 days after the issue date; Contractor must re-apply for a new permit to perform excavation in the area if the excavation was not started within the 30-day period. Permits will identify all underground utilities within 5 feet of the designated area. Contractor shall be responsible for all repairs, costs, and damages due to excavating without permit or damaging an identified utility. Unidentified utilities shall be repaired by the Contractor at Government expense.

1.3 CONDITIONS FOR USE OF FORT HOOD LANDFILL

Use of the Fort Hood Municipal Solid Waste Landfill, located at the intersection of Turkey Run Road and Clark Road, by the Contractor is subject to the operating requirements imposed on the landfill by the Landfill Operating Permit. All waste delivered to the landfill will be inspected by the landfill operating contractor for materials that are not authorized in the landfill. Trucks that contain unauthorized waste will be diverted for removal of the unauthorized material before being allowed to proceed to the working facility to dump their load. Landfill operating hours are 0730-1700 Monday through Friday and 0730-1400 on Saturday. Questions concerning landfill policy and procedures may be answered by calling the landfill at 532-2256.

The following classes of materials are not authorized in the Fort Hood Municipal Solid Waste Landfill and will be diverted as described below:

{AM#2} **Recycle Materials**: Cardboard and paperboard, light metal, aluminum and steel containers, paper, and plastic containers. Trucks entering the landfill with recyclable materials will be directed to a series of roll-off containers located at the entrance to the landfill for removal of the materials. Contractor/Transporters will be responsible for removing the unauthorized materials from the load and placing them in the properly marked container before proceeding to dump their load.

Compost Materials: Untreated wood, branches, shrubs, grass, woodchips, unserviceable or odd sized pallets should be separated from the refuse load and delivered to the Fort Hood Compose Center located across Turkey Run Road from the landfill.

Clean Fill Material and Inert Constructions and Demolition Wastes: Soil, sand, sod, rock, clean masonry, brick, concrete, and pavement. These materials are not accepted at the landfill. Trucks containing the materials must be disposed of as directed by the Contracting Officer (KO) or the KO's Authorized representative.

Salvageable Items: Tires, white goods and appliances, bulk scrap metal, lead-acid batteries, and engine and machine parts. Salvageable items should be delivered to DRMO Bldg. 4286, located at 80th St and Tank Destroyer Blvd, phone 287-2723, Monday-Thursday, 0730-1300.

Serviceable Pallets: Serviceable pallets are to be delivered to Post Recycling Center Bldg. 4621, located at 65th St. and Railhead Dr., phone 287-6732, Monday-Friday, 0730-1600.)

Freon: Freon shall be collected in 50 pound retrievable containers and turned in to DPW supply, Bldg. 4406, 77th and Warehouse, phone 288-2383, Monday-Thursday, 0630-1700. An empty container will be furnished upon turn-in of the full container. Each container must be labeled (R-12, R-22, etc.) and should not be mixed. If Freon is unintentionally mixed, the Contractor shall properly label the container as mixed and inform the DPW supply of the suspected mixture.

Regulated Waste: Regulated wastes such as liquid waste, fluorescent light bulbs, oil filters, ordinance, explosives, pressurized gases, PCB ballasts, paints, solvents, antifreeze, pesticides, herbicides, radioactive material, and biohazardous material are not accepted. Regulated waste shall be brought to the DPW Waste Classification Unit, Bldg. 1345, located at 37th and North Ave., phone 288-SNAP, Monday-Friday, 0800-1600, unless otherwise specified in the Contract. **All turn-ins are by appointment only.** Call the DPW Classification Unit, 288-7627, to schedule an appointment. The DPW Classification Unit can help contractors with containers, packing procedures, waste classifications, and state notification.

Asbestos: Generator manifests must be obtained from the DPW Waste Classification Unit, Bldg. 1345, located at 37th and North Ave, phone **{AM#2}** 288-7627, Monday-Friday, 0800-1600. The transporter must have two originally signed manifests and then give the landfill 24 hours prior

notice, phone 532-2256. Delivery of asbestos containing material (ACM), friable and non-friable, must be made prior to 1200 on the day of delivery. All ACM must be double bagged, in an enclosed trailer, off-loaded by hand and the driver must have two originally signed manifests. One large bundle is not acceptable due to the possibility of bag breakage upon off-loading and disposal activities. Non-friable ACM that has been damaged or has the potential of being damaged by offloading, grinding, cutting, sanding, disposal or other invasive actions must also be double bagged.

Special Wastes: Properly characterized special wastes including fuel (TPH) contaminated soils (<1500 ppm), and demolition debris contaminated with lead paint (TCLP <5.0 mg/L) are allowed in the landfill. Documentation of all characterization tests must be provided to the Fort Hood DPW Waste Classification Unit and the landfill manager a minimum 48 hours prior to delivery of the material to the landfill. The Transporter must have a properly completed manifest at the time of delivery to the landfill. Copies of the Landfill's Waste Acceptance Plan, which contains specific requirements for disposal of the materials may be obtained from DPW Environmental, phone 287-8713; DPW Services, phone 287-9606 or 288-7842; or the Landfill Operating Contractor, phone 532-2256.

The requirements of this clause are not intended to limit the Contractor's rights; the Contractor may dispose of recyclable, salvageable, regulated materials in any lawful manner the Contractor chooses outside of Fort Hood boundaries to the extent allowed by other contract provisions.

1.3.1 Landfill Permit

Contractor shall complete the attached Landfill Permit and give copies, laminated or inserted in page protectors, to drivers so that the drivers could leave them in their trucks. Drivers can just hand the permit to the scale operator at the landfill rather than having to remember all information.

1.4 **{AM#2}** CUSTOMER SERVICE INSPECTIONS

1.4.1 Certification Requirements

The Rules and Regulations for Public Water Systems (TNRCC publication number RG-193) require a customer service inspection certification before providing continuous water service for the following conditions: New construction involving plumbing or mechanical systems; or Material improvement, correction or addition to plumbing; or mechanical systems.

1.4.2 Inspection

The Customer Service Inspection certifies that for work done under this contract:

A. No direct connection between the public drinking water supply and a potential source of contamination exists;

B. No cross-connection between the public drinking water supply and a private water system exists;

C. No connection exists which would allow the return of water used for condensing, cooling industrial processes back to the public water supply;

D. No pipe or pipe fitting which contains more than 8.0 percent lead exists in private water distribution facilities installed on or after July 1, 1988; or

E. No solder or flux which contains more than 0.2 percent lead exists in private water distribution facilities installed on or after July 1, 1988.

1.4.3 Inspection Personnel

Customer Service Inspections must be performed by personnel meeting the requirements described in the Rules and Regulations for Public Water Systems. Examples are individuals licensed by the Plumbing Examiners Board (Licensed Plumbers or Plumbing Inspectors) or Certified Waterworks Operators and members of other water-related professional groups who hold an endorsement granted by the commission or its designated agent (have been to the 10 hour training approved by TNRCC).

1.4.4 Inspection Certification Form

Original copies of the Customer Service Inspection Certification shall be provided to the Contracting Officers Representative prior to final inspection and acceptance. A sample form is provided at the end of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

LANDFILL PERMIT
US ARMY Corps of Engineers

COE POC and telephone phone number: _____

Contract Name: _____

Contract Number: _____

Contract completion date or end of authorization date: _____

Building or areas affected (i.e., Soldier's Development Center):

_____

_____

_____

Prime Contractor's Name: _____

Contractor POC and phone (i.e. someone on site that can get immediate action): _____

{AM#2} CUSTOMER SERVICE INSPECTION CERTIFICATION

Fort Hood Texas Public Water System
Location of Service: _____

I, _____, upon inspection of the water distribution facilities connected to the aforementioned Fort Hood water supply do hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge:

	Compliance	Non-compliance
1. No direct connection between the public drinking water supply and a potential source of contamination exists. Potential sources of contamination are isolated from the public water system by an air gap or an appropriate backflow prevention assembly in accordance with TNRCC regulations.	_____	_____
2. No cross-connection between the public drinking water supply and a private water system exists. Where an actual air gap is not maintained between the public water supply and a private water supply, an approved reduced pressure-zone backflow prevention assembly is properly installed and a service agreement exists for annual inspection and testing by a certified backflow prevention device tester	_____	_____
3. No connection exists which would allow the return of water used for condensing, cooling or industrial processes back to the public water supply.	_____	_____
4. No pipe or pipe fitting which contains more than 8.0 percent lead exists in Private water distribution facilities installed on or after July 1, 1988.	_____	_____
5. No solder or flux which contains more than 0.2 percent lead exists in private Water distribution facilities installed on or after July 1, 1988.	_____	_____

Water service shall not be provided or restored to the private water distribution facilities until the above conditions are determined to be in compliance.

I further certify that the following materials were used in the installation of the private water distribution facilities:

Service Lines	Lead_____	Copper_____	PVC_____	Other_____
Solder	Lead_____	Lead Free_____	Solvent Weld_____	Other_____

I recognize that this document shall become a permanent record of the aforementioned Public Water System and that I am legally responsible for the validity of the information I have provided.

_____	_____	_____
Signature of Inspector	Registration Number	Date

_____	_____
Title	Type of Registration

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01420

BASIC STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
AM #0001 and AM #0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This Section provides a basic Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit.

1.2 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND NOTES

PROJECT TITLE: Soldier Service Center

LOCATION: FORT HOOD, TEXAS

NOTE 1: General Permit for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Sites is authorized by the Clean Water Act and is regulated by guidance published in the Federal Register, Volume 63, Number 128, July 6, 1998.

NOTE 2: Under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), all construction sites 5.0 acres in size or larger are required to obtain a General Permit for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Sites. Detailed guidance to Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Best Management Practices (BMP) is available in the Environmental Protection Agency document EPA-832-R-92-005 titled "Storm Water Management for Construction Activities."

NOTE 3: To fully comply with the regulation, the Fort Worth District and the construction Contractor will each prepare a SWPPP, and file for a separate Notice of Intent (NOI). The construction Contractor shall file the Notice of Termination (NOT) after final site stabilization and provide a copy of the NOT to Fort Worth District (EV-EE) for filing with EPA. The Contractor shall use the basic SWPPP to prepare the Contractor's detailed SWPPP.

1.3 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The new soldier service center shall have administrative areas, auditoriums, space allocated solely for the use of computers, conference rooms, record storage, dental treatment area, library, shipping and receiving area. Other support facilities shall include utilities, electric services (HVAC), information system, fire protection and alarm systems. Site improvement shall include parking area, traffic signal, pavement, pedestrian overpass, side walks, and storm drainage system.

The construction activities shall include establishing storm drainage controls; site demolition; clearing and grubbing; grading; concrete and asphalt pavement; excavation, trenching and backfill for utilities;

fencing; landscaping. Prior to renovation and demolition of existing structures, the regulated materials such as asbestos containing material (ACM), and other regulated material shall be removed.

The new facility site occupies approximately 12.16 acres and all of which shall be disturbed. The demolition sites are adjoining and occupy approximately 3.04 acres and all of which shall be disturbed. The total project disturbed area is approximately 15.2 acres.

1.4 STANDARD INDUSTRIAL CLASSIFICATION (SIC)

The construction project has the following SIC codes in accordance with the Standard Industrial Classification Manual published by the Office of Management and Budget (OBM).

A. 1542 General Contractors - Non-Residential Building, other then Industrial Buildings and Warehouses (i.e. administrative buildings).

B. 1771 Concrete Work (includes asphalt, i.e. access drives and parking lots, culvert construction).

C. 1623 Water, Sewer, Pipeline, and Communications and Power Line Construction.

D. 9711 National Security (a general category for military facilities).

1.5 LOCATION

The project location is at Fort Hood, Texas. A portion of the west wing new soldier service center is in Coryell County, majority of the facility and the parking areas is in Bell County. The demolition site is in Bell County. The new facility site is located west of Hood Road, north of Battalion Avenue, and south of Old Ironside Avenue (previously Central Avenue). The demolition site is located east of Hood Road and south of Headquarter Avenue. The latitude and longitude of the new facility is N31 degrees 08 minutes 29 seconds and W97 degrees 46 minutes 01 seconds, respectively. The latitude and longitude of the demolition site is N31 degrees 08 minutes 15 seconds and W97 degrees 45 minutes 54 seconds, respectively.

1.6 RECEIVING WATERS

Surface runoff flows southeast to South Nolan Creek. The watershed flows east to Nolan River and then to Leon River.

PART 2 SITE DESCRIPTION

2.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

The site for the Phase 1 work (new soldier service center) is currently vacant. The vacant site is located south of Old Ironside Avenue, north of 1800 Block structures, and between 47th Street and 48th Street. Majority of the site for Phase 2 work is currently occupies by buildings (1800 Blocks). The site has approximately 6 to 8 percent grade. Storm runoff

drains east into the existing storm drainage system (reinforced concrete pipes or RCP) flowing south. Site runoff coefficient (C) is approximately 0.68 to 0.72.

Storm runoff at off site demolition work (Bid Option No.1) drains into existing storm drainage system (through curb inlets and RCP).

2.2 FUTURE CONDITIONS

After completion of the new soldier service center, site drainage sheet flows to curb and surface inlets, and through new storm sewers into existing storm drainage pipes north of the site (on Ironside Ave.). The parking areas are graded to sheet flow southeast and southwest. Storm drainage from the southeast side of the parking area empties into existing storm drainage system, south of the site. Site drainage from southwest side of the parking area outfall via a headwall to a grass lined drainage swales, on the southwest side the new 50th Street.

Storm drainage at demolition site shall not change after completion of work.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION PHASING

The project construction is anticipated to begin in August 2000 and complete in August 2002, respectively. The project Phase 1 work includes constructing the new soldier service center, 50th street, demolishing existing asphalt pavement and constructing new traffic control. The project Phase 2 work includes constructing parking areas serving the center and access road. The Base Bid of this project shall include Soldier Service Center. Currently, the 1800 Block wood structures occupies the future site of Phase 2 construction work (access road and parking area). These structures shall be demolished under other contract. The Contractor shall verify bid options to be executed, construction phasing requirements, and sequence of construction activities. The bid options for this project includes:

Bid Option No.1 - Off Site Demolition (Buildings 107, 108, and 134, including associated pavement and utilities)

Bid Option No.2 - Pedestrian Bridge that crosses Hood Road

Bid Option No.3 - New Traffic Signals (at the intersection of Battalion Avenue and 50th Street)

Bid Option No.4 - 300 Space POV Parking (northwest of Hood Road and Battalion Avenue intersection)

Bid Option No.5 - Landscaping Irrigation System

Major Construction Activities at the new facility site include:

A. Establish erosion and sediment structural controls.

B. Clearing and demolition - Removing small brush, concrete curb and gutter, and miscellaneous items.

C. Site excavation and grading - Site drainage via sheet flow to storm water drainage system.

D. Construction of utilities and paving.

E. Site stabilization per paragraphs TEMPORARY STABILIZATION and PERMANENT STABILIZATION.

Major Construction Activities for Building Demolition include:

A. Establish erosion and sediment structural controls around existing curb and surface inlets at or in proximity of disturbed areas.

B. Removal, recycling, or disposal of regulated materials prior to demolition.

C. Site stabilization per paragraph PERMANENT STABILIZATION.

2.4 SOILS DATA

The following soils information is from the Soil Survey of Coryell County, Texas, issued March 1977, by the United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

The site contains one soil type. The Topsy-Urban land complex association is characterized by deep and gently sloping land with slopes ranging from 3 to 8 percent, with an average slope of 4 percent. Typically, the surface layer is dark grayish brown clay loam and is approximately 7 inches deep. The subsoil measures approximately 22 inches and is grayish brown clay loam containing calcium carbonate and shale fragments. The underlying material consists of stratified layers of marl and shale. This soil type is generally well drained; however, permeability is moderately slow and occurs at the rate of 0.6 to 2.0 inches per hour. Availability of water is medium. Runoff is medium to rapid, and erosion is severe. The root zone is easily penetrated by plant roots. Unified Soil Classification of this soil type is C. Potential for shrink-swell is moderate. Soil reaction (pH) ranges from 7.9 to 8.4.

2.5 DRAWINGS

The drawing sheet no. C1 depicts the haul route, project location for the new soldier service center, parking areas, access roads, and the off site demolition (Bid Option No.1). The drawing sheet no. C2 depicts the project base bid and bid options 2, 3 and 4. The drawing sheet no. C8 depicts Phase 1 and Phase 2 construction work. The drawing sheet nos. H4, H5,& H6 are Erosion and Sediment Control Plans. Structural Control Details are shown on drawing sheet no. H7.

PART 3 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

3.1 TEMPORARY STABILIZATION

Temporary stabilization is required when construction activities cease for periods greater than 21 days, or when there are contract delays in the

turfing operation, a quick cover shall be required to prevent erosion, or when seasonal conditions preclude immediate permanent stabilization measures, the Contractor shall provide temporary soil stabilization, as soon as practicable, for all unpaved, graded, and disturbed portions of the site. Reference Section 02940 - MULCHING FOR EROSION CONTROL for a recommended method.

3.2 PERMANENT STABILIZATION

Permanent soil stabilization shall be initiated 14 days after construction activities have ceased. All unpaved, graded, and disturbed areas within the limit of erosion and sediment control resulting from the Contractor's construction activities shall receive turfing treatment in accordance with Section 02933 - ESTABLISHMENT OF TURF.

3.3 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASINS

A temporary sediment basin is not attainable **[AM #0002].** Runoff from site does not drain to a common collection point.

3.4 STRUCTURAL CONTROLS

The Contractor shall use silt fence, staked hay bales, rock check dam, and sand bag berm to prevent soil erosion at the construction site. Structural controls shall be established at the limit of erosion and sediment control, drainage swales, curb and surface inlets, culverts and headwalls, construction entrance/egress, Contractor's staging area, stockpiled and excavated material areas. Structural controls shall be established at existing surface and curb inlets at or in proximity of the demolition structures.

PART 4 STORM WATER MANAGEMENT CONTROLS

4.1 RUNOFF COMPUTATIONS

The runoff rate at the project site shall increase after facility completion. The 10-year frequency storm event, storm duration of 30 minutes, rainfall intensity of 4.3 inches per hour (in/hr), and runoff coefficients shall range from 0.72 to 0.96.

4.2 OUTFALL VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES

The outfall velocity dissipation devices are not required because site runoff is discharged to the existing storm drainage system.

PART 5 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMP) DURING CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor, or its subcontractors, shall be responsible to minimize pollution of storm water runoff. The Contractor shall discuss BMP in detailed SWPPP. They shall comply with the BMP to minimize stormwater pollution.

5.1 SOLID WASTE MATERIALS

Solid waste materials (trash and construction debris) shall be placed in covered and appropriate waste containers. Waste containers shall be emptied regularly; they shall not be allowed to overflow. The disposal area of excavated material from project construction shall not be utilized for waste disposal. Routine janitorial service shall be provided for all construction buildings and surrounding grounds. No construction waste materials, including concrete, shall be buried or otherwise disposed of on-site. All site personnel shall be briefed on the correct procedures for solid waste disposal.

5.2 HAZARDOUS, SPECIAL AND REGULATED WASTE

All hazardous waste shall be handled, stored, and disposed in accordance with all Federal, State, and local regulations and prior to all other construction activities. Chemical waste shall be stored in clearly labeled, corrosion-resistant containers, and stored in designated areas before removal from the site. Materials in excess of job requirements shall not be stored on-site. All site personnel shall be briefed on the correct procedures for hazardous waste disposal. Special waste from asbestos-containing materials (ACM) shall be managed per specification section ASBESTOS ABATEMENT prior to building demolition. All buildings to be demolished under this contract shall require removal of items containing regulated materials in accordance with specification section REMOVAL, RECYCLING, AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED MATERIAL. These items shall include fluorescent light tubes, light ballasts, fire extinguishers, thermostats, smoke detectors, lighted exit signs, and emergency light batteries, etc.

5.3 SANITARY WASTE

On-site sanitary facilities shall be established. Facility location, design, maintenance, and waste collection practices shall be in accordance with local regulations.

5.4 OFF-SITE VEHICLE TRACKING AND DUST

The Contractor shall describe practices to keep vehicles from tracking soils from the project construction, material borrow and disposal sites. Describe practices for dust control (i.e. light bituminous treatment in accordance with Section 01410, paragraph TEMPORARY EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENTS). The Contractor shall describe practice in hauling construction material or debris to avoid their loss during transport (i.e. open-bed vehicles shall be covered or otherwise stabilized).

Temporary parking area(s) to be used 30 calendar days or more for the Contractor's equipment or personal vehicles shall be paved with temporary asphalt per specification and it shall be removed by the Contractor upon project completion. The contractor shall require to stabilize the disturbed area in accordance with paragraph PERMANENT STABILIZATION.

5.5 FERTILIZERS

If fertilizers are required by this project, they shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, in the stated amounts per Section 02940 - MULCHING FOR EROSION CONTROL, and only when weather

conditions are appropriate.

5.6 CONSTRUCTION VEHICLE MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

Specific areas shall be designated for equipment maintenance and repair to minimize potential impact on storm runoff. Locations shall be chosen to minimize potential impacts on receiving streams and waterways. These locations shall be approved by the Contracting Officer, and structural controls shall be provided. All construction vehicles shall be regularly inspected for leaks and receive regularly scheduled maintenance to reduce the potential for leaks.

5.7 VEHICLE FUELING

Vehicle fueling at project site shall be conducted in accordance with good safety practices to reduce the potential for leaks and spills. Only properly constructed fuel containers shall be used on-site and shall be labeled and stored in accordance with applicable Federal, state, and local codes. Washing and curing waters shall be drained into a retention basin constructed by the Contractor. It shall be cleaned up by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, after project completion.

5.8 WATER SOURCE

Water used at site to establish and maintain grass, to control dust, and for other construction purposes shall be from a public water supply or private well approved by the Contracting Officer, state or local health department. Backflow prevention valve shall be installed to prevent cross contamination to water supply line at the tie-in location.

PART 6 TIMING OF CONTROLS AND ACTIVITIES.

The Contractor shall perform the following control activities:

(1) stabilize construction entrance at the new facility,
(2) install silt fence at the limit of erosion and sediment control,
(3) install hay bale dikes at existing curb and surface inlets at or in proximity to the renovated site (Fire Station) and the demolition area,
(4) establish temporary and permanent stabilization per PART 3 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL this section,
(5) backfill utility trenches in a timely manner to minimize erosion,
(6) place natural or synthetic fiber met on excavated and stockpiled material
(7) inspect and maintain erosion and sediment structural control structures (reference GENERAL NOTES on Erosion and SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN 1)
(8) remove all structural controls after approval from Contracting Officer

PART 7 COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL REGULATIONS

This project is in compliance with the National Environmental policy Act of 1969, as amended. The construction project does not significantly alter land use. There is no threatened and endangered bird habitat or archeological sites in the project area. In accordance with Section 15 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS in DD Form 1391 dated 31 August 1999, the Record of

Consideration (REC), has determined that the project site is qualified for categorical exclusion No. A-7, Appendix A, AR-200-2.

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal environmental statutes, which include a provision to observe state, local and environmental regulations during construction.

PART 8 MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall conduct inspection of erosion and sediment structural controls at each construction area. All pollution prevention structural controls measures shall be inspected, the specific criteria and frequency includes:

(1) During rainfall season - once every seven (7) days and within 24 hours after any storm event greater than 13mm (0.5 inches).

(2) During seasonal dry periods where average rainfall is less than 500mm (20 inches)- once a month and within 24 hours after any storm event greater than 13mm (0.5 inches).

(3) When sites have been temporarily or final stabilized - once a month.

The inspector shall thoroughly understand the requirements of the Contractor's SWPPP and shall have a basic knowledge of the engineering principles for reducing runoff pollution.

Temporary stabilization or grading shall be inspected for erosion and soil loss from the site. Temporary erosion control measures shall be inspected for bare spots and washouts. Discharge points shall be inspected for signs of erosion or sediment. Locations where vehicles enter and leave the site shall be checked for signs of off-site sediment tracking, including erosion control structure at material borrow, disposal, excavated, and stockpiled areas. The BMP and pollution control maintenance procedures shall be reviewed for adequate erosion control by the Contractor during construction. All deficiencies shall be recorded in the Inspection and Maintenance Report posted at the project bulletin board and submit to the Contracting Officer after each inspection. The Contractor shall implement corrections to these problems within seven (7) calendar days after inspection and revise the SWPPP. After final stabilization has been achieved, the Contractor shall inspect the site once a month until final inspection and project acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

PART 9 MATERIAL INVENTORY

All materials or substances brought on-site during construction shall have a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) available to the Contracting Officer. These materials include concrete, paints, sealants, petroleum-based products, cleaning solvents, fertilizers, tar, asphalt, and steel reinforcing bars. The list of materials shall be stated in the Contractor's detailed SWPPP.

PART 10 NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGE

Non-storm water discharge shall not be allowed during construction of the project in accordance with 63 FR 128, July 6, 1998, except for emergency fire-fighting flows and other flows listed in the following:

(1) vehicle wash water if detergents are not used,
(2) dust control runoff in accordance with permit conditions,
(3) fire Hydrant flushing,
(4) potable water sources including water line flushing
(5) uncontaminated ground water resulting from dewatering activities
(6) irrigation drainage
(7) routine external building wash down which does not use detergent
(8) wash water from pavement with no spilled or leaked toxic or hazardous material and no detergent
(9) air conditioning condensate
(10) spring water
(11) foundation or footer drain water where flows are not contaminated with process material such as solvent

In addition, any spill of a hazardous substance in excess of reporting quantities shall be reported as required under 40 CFR 110. Spill containment, notification, and clean-up in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations, and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer shall be required.

PART 11 CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall use this basic SWPPP to prepare a detailed SWPPP that includes both narrative and drawings (Erosion and Sediment Control Plans). The detailed SWPPP shall state the following as a minimum: (1) the project start and completion dates, (2) bid options to be executed with the project, (3) construction phasing requirements, sequence of construction activities, and pollution control measures, (4) discussion of the BMP and implementation during project execution, (5) identify the list of materials brought on site, (6) runoff computation of each drainage area (see paragraph 4.1), and (7) revised Erosion and Sediment Control Plans to include all locations that require structural controls (i.e. site entrance and exit, staging, stockpiled and borrowed areas, and disposal area for both on site and off site locations), and the type of storm control structures.

Being responsible for the daily operations at the construction site and inspection of the established controls in accordance with the NPDES permit requirements. The Contractor shall submit the detailed SWPPP (including the revised Stormwater Control Plans), and a Notice of Intent (NOI) for the Stormwater Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity under NPDES General Permit to EPA. The NOI (EPA Form 3510-6) shall be submitted no later than 48 hours before start of construction. A separate NOI is required for each construction contract or each phase of the construction activities. The mailing address for NOI submittal is:

Stormwater Notice of Intent (4203),
USEPA, 401 M Street, SW
Washington, D. C. 20460

The Contractor's detailed SWPPP (including the revised Stormwater Control Plans) and a copy of submitted NOI shall be provided to the Contracting Officer before start of construction. A copy of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers NOI (obtained from the Contracting Officer), the Contractor's NOI, and a brief project description shall be posted on the project bulletin board. The Contractor's detailed SWPPP shall be kept on-site at all times. During construction, the Contractor shall perform work as required per paragraph, MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION PROCEDURES in this section.

No later than 10 working days after acceptance of final stabilization, the Contractor shall submit the Notice of Termination (NOT), EPA Form 3510-7 to EPA. Two copies of the submitted NOT shall be provided to the Contracting Officer's project file. EPA Forms are available on web site at http://www.epa.gov/earth1r6/6en/w/forms.htm. It is not required but the Contractor may choose to provide the NOT to the Environmental Division of the Fort Worth District. The Environmental Division shall file both the USACE and Contractor's NOT to EPA to facilitate project closeout. The mailing address for the Contractor's prepared and signed NOT is:

ATT: Dr. Hank Jarboe,
CESWF-EV-EE (RM 3A14)
U.S.Army Corps of Engineers
819 Taylor Street
Fort Worth, TX 76102-0300

PART 12 ATTACHMENTS

12.1 OWNER CERTIFICATION

OWNER CERTIFICATION
FOR
SOLDIER SERVICE CENTER
FORT HOOD, TEXAS

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who managed the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

MICHAEL J. MOCEK, P.E.
DEPUTY DISTRICT ENGINEER

Date Certified:_____

Attachments:

Sheet No.	Title
C1	PROJECT LOCATION MAP
C2	BASE BID + BID OPTIONS 2,3,&4
C8	PHASING PLAN - NEW WORK
H4	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN 1
H5	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN 2
H5	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN 3
H7	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL STRUCTURAL DETAILS

12.2 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REPORT

INSPECTOR:_____ DATE:_____

INSPECTOR'S
QUALIFICATION:_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

DAYS SINCE LAST RAINFALL:_____ AMOUNT OF LAST RAINFALL:_____INCHES

STABILIZATION MEASURES

AREA	DATE SINCE LAST DISTURBANCE	DATE OF NEXT DISTURBANCE	STABILIZED? (YES/NO?)	STABILIZED WITH	CONDITION

_____

STABILIZATION REQUIRED:

_____

_____

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REPORT

TO BE PERFORMED BY:_____ ON or BEFORE:_____

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REPORT

OTHER CONTROLS - STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

IS MUCH SEDIMENT TRACKED ONTO THE ROAD?	ARE DUST AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES WORKING?	DOES ALL TRAFFIC USE THE STABILIZED ENTRANCE TO THE SITE?	ARE ASSOCIATED DRAINAGE STRUCTURES WORKING?

MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE:

TO PERFORMED BY:_____ ON OR BEFORE:_____

OTHER CONTROLS - DEVELOP SITE SPECIFIC TABLES AS NEEDED

FOR ALL STABILIZATION MEASURES, STRUCTURAL, AND NON-STRUCTURAL CONTROLS

CHANGES/CORRECTIONS REQUIRED IN POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN:

REASONS FOR CHANGES:

INSPECTOR'S SIGNATURE:_____ DATE:_____

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REPORT

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REPORT

MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR SEDIMENT BASIN(S):

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

TO BE PERFORMED BY:_____ ON OR BEFORE:_____

STRUCTURAL CONTROLS - SILT FENCE(S)

FROM	TO	IS THE BOTTOM OF THE FABRIC STILL BURIED?	IS THE FABRIC IN GOOD CONDITION?	HOW DEEP IS THE SEDIMENT?

_____

MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR THE SILT FENCE (S):

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

TO BE PERFORMED BY:_____ ON OR BEFORE:_____

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REPORT

STRUCTURAL CONTROLS - EARTH DIKES(S)

FROM	TO	IS DIKED STABILIZED?	IS THERE EVIDENCE OF WASH-OUT OR OVERTOPPING?

MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR THE EARTH DIKE(S):

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

TO BE PERFORMED BY:_____ ON OR BEFORE:_____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
AM#0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

1.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

1.2 SANITATION

The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

1.3 TELEPHONE

The Contractor shall make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

1.4.1 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

1.5.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored **AM#2** green or brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the military property.

1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

1.5.6 Not Used

1.5.7 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

1.6 (**AM#2**) GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

1.6.1 (**AM#2**) Resident Engineer's Office

(**AM#2**) The Contractor shall provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 200 square feet in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, electric light and power, and toilet facilities consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. A mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door shall be provided. At completion of the project, the office shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Utilities shall be

connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 (**AM#2**) Trailer-Type Mobile Office

(**AM#2**) The Contractor may, at its option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

1.6.3 (**AM#2**) Manufacturer

(**AM#2**) Manufacturer shall be regularly engaged in the construction and on-site erection of relocatable modular buildings or trailers.

1.6.4 (**AM#2**) Utilities

(**AM#2**) Exterior utilities shall be permanently installed to the office and connected with utilities. Exposed utilities shall be insulated to prevent freezing. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of all utility usage except telephone. The Government will provide the telephone equipment and service to the Government Field Office.

1.6.5 (**AM#2**) Vehicular Access and Parking

(**AM#2**) The Contractor shall provide improved access road and parking area for five vehicles adjacent to the Government Field Office.

1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available for use by Government personnel.

1.8 TEMPORARY HAZARD SAFETY FENCING

The Contractor shall furnish and erect safety fencing at temporary hazards and work site areas considered to be hazardous to the public. The safety fencing shall be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 42 inches high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10 foot centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the hazard and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

1.9 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from

demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

1.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

1.11 MOWING

Grass and weedy vegetation within the areas utilized by the Contractor, including work areas, administrative areas, and storage areas, shall be kept mowed to control vegetative growth.

1.11.1 Mowing

Vegetation shall be mowed when it reaches a height of 6 inches. Mowing shall be to a height of 3 inches. Mowing shall be accomplished with a rotary mower that leaves the clippings evenly distributed on the soil surface. Mowing shall be accomplished during periods and in such manner that the soil and grass will not be damaged. Towed or self-propelled riding mowers shall not be operated within 3 feet of trees or shrubs. Areas adjacent to trees and shrubs shall be mowed with hand-propelled mowers.

1.11.2 Areas Not Mowed

Government may immediately after notice to the Contractor and at the discretion of the Contracting Officer mow the Contractor's areas at any time the vegetation height exceeds 6 inches.

1.11.3 Payment

No separate payment will be made for mowing as required under this section and all costs incurred by the Government for performing such work shall be deducted from the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02466

DRILLED FOUNDATION CAISSONS (PIERS)

AMENDMENT NO.2

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 615	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Drilled Foundation Caissons; FIO.

A certified copy of the survey. Lines and levels shall be established and caisson centerline locations staked and maintained by a registered surveyor provided by the Contractor.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; FIO.

Qualifications of the foundation system Contractor shall show that he has been engaged in the successful installation of drilled foundation caissons for at least 5 years.

SD-18 Records

Drilled Foundation Caissons; FIO.

Detailed records in an approved form, for each caisson, showing shaft diameters, depths of test holes, top and bottom elevations, bearing strata description, casing description, water conditions, concrete strength, concrete volume, rock elevations, dates of excavation and concrete placement, and other pertinent information. Upon completion of caisson work, the Contractor shall provide a record of centerline locations based on the survey of the registered surveyor provided by the Contractor. In addition, corrective measures shall be similarly recorded. A complete tabulation of all records pertaining to approved caissons shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

The work shall be performed by a specialty Contractor, specializing in the specified foundation system and having experience installing the specified foundation system under similar subsurface conditions.

1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil data logs are shown on the drawings. The subsurface investigation report of materials, as taken from subsurface investigations, are available for examination at the Fort Worth District Office.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.5.1 Drilled Piers

Drilled foundation piers will be measured by the linear foot for depth actually drilled in strict conformance to the requirements of the specifications and drawings. The length of drilled piers will be measured from the authorized bottom of the piers to their upper termination at the bottom of the grade beam, slab, pier cap, or any formed portion of the pier above grade, as applicable. Payment for drilled foundation piers will be made at the applicable contract unit price per linear foot according to diameter. This payment shall constitute full compensation for all plant, labor, materials, and all costs necessary for drilling, casing, and furnishing and placing steel and concrete, complete.

1.6 SUPERVISION, INSPECTION, AND SAFETY

1.6.1 Contractor Supervision

The Contractor shall provide for the supervision of all phases of drilled pier construction. Supervision shall be the Contractor's responsibility as outlined in Quality Control provisions of Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Each drilled pier excavation shall be checked by the Contractor for its depth, water removal, cleanup, workmanship, and for all tolerance requirements before any concrete is placed.

1.6.2 Government Inspection

The Contracting Officer [AM#2] reserves the right to inspect each drilled pier excavation prior to placement of reinforcing steel and concrete. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer all necessary equipment required for proper inspection of drilled pier excavations. This inspection in no way relieves the Contractor of his responsibilities as outlined in CONTRACT CLAUSE "INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION."

1.6.3 Safety Precautions for Workmen and Inspectors

The Contractor shall provide and operate all equipment required by the Contracting Officer to allow visual inspection of pier excavations by workmen or the Government, including equipment for personnel entering the excavation. Sufficient approved equipment shall be maintained to raise and lower Contractor and Government personnel into the excavation whenever required. All such equipment and all procedures used for personnel entering pier excavations shall strictly comply with all requirements of the applicable safety manuals.

1.6.3.1 Life Line

Each person entering a drilled pier excavation shall be provided with a life line rigged so that the person can be immediately hoisted out of the excavation in an emergency. The life line shall be suitable for instant rescue, securely fastened to a shoulder harness, and separated from any line used to remove excavated materials. No person shall be lowered into a drilled pier excavation prior to casing the shaft through the overburden.

1.6.3.2 Ventilation

Each drilled pier excavation shall be provided with a ventilating device of sufficient capacity to assure a safe and healthy atmosphere before workmen and inspectors are permitted to enter the drilled pier excavation and during all work periods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE WORK

Concrete work shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, as modified herein:

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be 3/4 inch.

2.1.2 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A 615 Grade 60. Steel shall be tied into cages and inserted securely in the caissons, in position and alignment, as shown, prior to concrete placement.

2.1.3 Strength

Concrete strength shall be 3000 psi at 28 days. Slump shall be not less than 5 inches nor more than 7 inches. (AM#2) Air content shall be 3-5%.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

a. Excavation of piers or groups of piers shall be performed so that the excavation and the placement of reinforcing steel and concrete are a continuous operation performed the same day that the excavation is started. Excavations shall not be left open overnight. Casings shall be on site prior to starting the drilling operation. Drilled piers shall be excavated to the depths and dimensions shown in the drawings. The bottoms of the pier excavation shall be cleaned of loose and disturbed materials or materials determined to be unsatisfactory for the required bearing pressure. Excavated material shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 02315 - EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. Excavations below indicated depths, without specific direction by the Contracting officer, shall be filled with concrete at no cost to the Government. Where, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, materials are encountered at the indicated depths that do not provide the required bearing capacity or would result in unsatisfactory construction, the

excavation shall be extended as directed by the Contracting Officer. Payment for the additional excavation and pier construction will be in accordance with PART 1 paragraph MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.

b. The drilling equipment shall be of suitable type and of sufficient size and capacity to satisfactorily perform the required drilling operations as specified or indicated. All equipment shall be subject to specific approval by the Contracting Officer and shall have a minimum torque of 50,000 foot pounds and a minimum crowd of 30,000 foot pounds. Any equipment which fails to perform satisfactorily shall be immediately modified as approved or removed and replaced.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. During construction, the pier excavation shall be adequately and securely protected against cave-ins, displacement of the surrounding earth, and inflow of ground and surface water by means of temporary steel casings as required or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Casings shall have outside diameters not less than indicated shaft sizes, and shall be capable of sustaining loads imposed by installing, sealing, maintaining the excavated hole, and extracting. Casings shall be on site prior to starting the drilling operation. The casing shall have a minimum wall thickness of 1/4 inch. The ends of the casing shall not be damaged such that proper seating and sealing are impaired. Damaged casing shall be immediately repaired or removed from the site. Temporary steel casings shall be withdrawn, as the concrete is being placed, maintaining sufficient head of concrete within the casing to offset water table and to prevent extraneous material from falling in from the sides or entering from beneath casing and mixing with concrete. Casings may be jerked upward a maximum of 4 inches to break the bottom seal but shall thereafter be removed with a smooth, continuous motion. All voids surrounding the casing shall be filled with concrete extruded from the bottom of the casing as it is being raised, with all free water surrounding the casing being forced to the surface ahead of the rising concrete. Venting shall be provided if necessary to insure removal of water around the casing as the concrete level rises, and the casing is being removed. Driving of casings shall not be permitted within 20 feet of concrete placed within the preceding 3 days.

b. The inside of steel casings shall be thoroughly cleaned before being placed in a pier hole.

c. Pier holes shall be protected from inflow of ground or surface water. Water that flows into the excavations shall be continuously removed and the maximum permissible depth of water in the bottom of excavation will be 2 inches at the start of concrete placement. In the event that excessive water enters the hold, the excavation shall be deepened to undisturbed material immediately prior to concrete placement.

d. Concrete shall be placed in the pier hole within three hours after approval of the completed excavation. Concrete shall be continuously placed by methods that insure against segregation and dislodging of excavation sidewalls and shall completely fill the

bell and shaft. Concrete shall be placed by pumps, tremie, or drop chutes. The discharge of pumping chute shall be kept a minimum of 3 feet below the fresh concrete surface during placement.

e. Concrete shall be vibrated for not less than the upper 5 feet of pier.

f. Protection shall be provided around the top of the excavation to prevent debris and water from entering the excavation and concrete placed therein.

3.3 TOLERANCES

a. Any pier out of center or plumb beyond the tolerance specified shall be corrected as necessary to comply with the tolerances and the Contractor shall bear any cost of correction. Method of correction shall be approved by the Contracting Officer

b. Cross sections of shafts shall not be less than design dimensions. Cross sections of shafts shall not be greater than design dimensions plus 3 inches unless approved or directed by the Contracting Officer.

c. Location of the tops of installed piers shall not deviate from the centerline locations shown on the drawings more than 3 inches.

d. Vertical caissons shall be installed plumb within a maximum of 1-1/2 inches for the first 10 feet and within l/2 inch for each 10 feet of additional depth.

e. The center of the pier will be established after construction is completed and the center marked by a suitable permanent mark.

3.4 PROTECTION

Provide protection around top of the excavation to prevent debris from being dislodged into the excavation and concrete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS
AMENDMENT NO. 0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Manual	(1999) Manual for Railway Engineering (4 Vol.)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM C 14	(1995) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C 14M	(1995) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 33	(1993) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 76	(1998) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 76M	(1998) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 94	(1998) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1997) Portland Cement
ASTM C 260	(1998) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 270	(1997ael) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(1998) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 443M	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer

	and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 700	(1997) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
ASTM C 828	(1998) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 924	(1989; R 1997) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 972	(1995) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 624	(1991; R 1998) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D 1784	(1999) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2680	(1995a)Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D 2751	(1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 2997	(1995) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3034	(1998) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3262	(1996) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe

ASTM D 3350	(1996) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D 3753	(1981; R 1991) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes
ASTM D 3840	(1988) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications
ASTM D 4161	(1996)"Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 402	(1993) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 477	(1996a) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 714	(1997) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F 794	(1997) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F 894	(1998) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F 949	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C105	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data

NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1990) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe
UBPPA UNI-B-9	(1990; Addenda 1994) Recommended Performance Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter (Nominal Pipe Sizes 4-48 inch)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 5 feet outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]1.3.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Portland Cement; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.1.2 Plastic Pipe

2.1.2.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.1.2.2 PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM with a maximum SDR of 26, Size 15 inches or less in diameter. PVC shall be certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, cell Class 12454B. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 735/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills.

2.1.3 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS

Fittings shall be compatible with the pipe supplied and shall have a strength not less than that of the pipe. Fittings shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.2.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]2.2.1.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.2.1.2 Fittings for PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034 for type PSM pipe.

2.2.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.3 JOINTS

Joints installation shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.3.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing

Flexible plastic pipe (PVC) gasketed joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

2.3.3 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

2.5 FRAMES AND COVERS

Frames and covers shall be cast iron, ductile iron or reinforced concrete. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and

covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 400 pounds. Reinforced concrete frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall conform to ASTM C 478 or ASTM C 478M. The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.6 STEEL LADDER

A steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of a manhole exceeds 12 feet. The ladder shall not be less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2 inches wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.7 CEMENT MORTAR

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.7.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking.

2.7.2 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94, compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 2500 psi minimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

2.8 STRUCTURES

2.8.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 478, except that portland cement shall be as specified herein. Joints shall be cement mortar, an approved mastic, rubber gaskets, a combination of these types; or the use of external preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

2.8.2 Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

Glass-fiber-reinforced polyester manholes shall conform to ASTM D 3753.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.1.1 Water Lines

Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, the sewer shall not be closer horizontally than 10 feet to a water-supply main or service line, except that where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, the

horizontal spacing may be a minimum of 6 feet. Where gravity-flow sewers cross above water lines, the sewer pipe for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the crossing shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be acceptable pressure pipe with no joint closer horizontally than 3 feet to the crossing. The thickness of the concrete encasement including that at the pipe joints shall be not less than 4 inches.

3.1.1.2 Roads

Water pipe shall be encased in a sleeve of rigid conduit for the lengths shown. Where sleeves are required, the pipe sleeve shall be as specified for storm drains in Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. A minimum clearance of at least 2 inches between the inner wall of the sleeve and the maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joints shall be provided. Sand bedding shall be provided for the water pipe through the sleeve. Sleeves of ferrous material shall not be used.

3.1.1.3 Structural Foundations

Where sewer pipe is to be installed within 3 feet of an existing or proposed building or structural foundation such as a retaining wall, control tower footing, water tank footing, or any similar structure, the sewer pipe shall be sleeved as specified above. Contractor shall ensure there is no damage to these structures, and no settlement or movement of foundations or footing.

3.1.2 Pipe Laying

a. Pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall; the pipe interior shall be free of extraneous material.

b. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade with the spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be laid and centered so that the sewer has a uniform invert. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all superfluous materials.

c. Before making pipe joints, all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, primers, and adhesives shall be used as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The joints shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted to obtain the degree of water tightness required.

d.. Installations of solvent weld joint pipe, using PVC pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM F 402. The Contractor shall ensure adequate trench ventilation and protection for workers installing the pipe.

3.1.2.1 Caulked Joints

The packing material shall be well packed into the annular space to prevent the entrance of lead into the pipe. The remainder of the space shall be filled with molten lead that is hot enough to show a rapid change in color when stirred. Scum shall be removed before pouring. The lead shall be caulked to form a tight joint without overstraining the bell and shall have

a minimum depth of 1 inch after caulking.

3.1.2.2 Trenches

Trenches shall be kept free of water and as dry as possible during bedding, laying, and jointing and for as long a period as required. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be satisfactorily closed so that no trench water or other material will enter the pipe or fittings.

3.1.2.3 Backfill

As soon as possible after the joint is made, sufficient backfill material shall be placed along the pipe to prevent pipe movement off line or grade. Plastic pipe shall be completely covered to prevent damage from ultraviolet light.

3.1.2.4 Width of Trench

If the maximum width of the trench at the top of the pipe, as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, is exceeded for any reason other than by direction, the Contractor shall install, at no additional cost to the Government, concrete cradling, pipe encasement, or other bedding required to support the added load of the backfill.

3.1.2.5 Jointing

Joints between different pipe materials shall be made as specified, using approved jointing materials.

3.1.2.6 Handling and Storage

Pipe, fittings and joint material shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities for plastic pipe, fittings, joint materials and solvents shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

3.1.3 Leakage Tests

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air testing, infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for PVC pipe shall be as prescribed in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Prior to infiltration or exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. When the Contracting Officer determines that infiltration cannot be properly tested, an exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be re-established. The amount of water required

to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by either the infiltration test or exfiltration test shall not exceed 25 gal per inch diameter per mile of pipeline per day. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correction, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4 Test for Deflection

When flexible pipe is used, a deflection test shall be made on the entire length of the installed pipeline not less than 30 days after the completion of all work including the leakage test, backfill, and placement of any fill, grading, paving, concrete, or superimposed loads. Deflection shall be determined by use of a deflection device or by use of a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall have a diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 92.5 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe. A tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall be of a homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface brinell hardness of not less than 150. The device shall be center bored and through bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of 70,000 psi or more, with eyes at each end for attaching pulling cables. The eye shall be suitably backed with flange or heavy washer; a pull exerted on the opposite end of the shaft shall produce compression throughout the remote end of the ball, cylinder or circular section. Circular sections shall be spaced so that the distance from the external faces of the front and back sections shall equal or exceed the diameter of the circular section. Failure of the ball, cylinder, or circular section to pass freely through a pipe run, either by being pulled through or by being flushed through with water, shall be cause for rejection of that run. When a deflection device is used for the test in lieu of the ball, cylinder, or circular sections described, such device shall be approved prior to use. The device shall be sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being measured and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Installed pipe showing deflections greater than 7.5 percent of the normal diameter of the pipe, shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.2 CONCRETE CRADLE AND ENCASEMENT

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES

Wye branches shall be installed where sewer connections are indicated or where directed. Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After

placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.4 MANHOLE DETAILS

3.4.1 General Requirements

Manholes shall be constructed of (AM#2) concrete, or precast concrete manhole sections. The invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to the inside of the adjacent sewer section. Changes in direction of flow shall be made with a smooth curve of as large a radius as the size of the manhole will permit. Changes in size and grade of the channels shall be made gradually and evenly. The invert channels shall be formed directly in the concrete of the manhole base, or shall be built up with brick and mortar, or shall be half tile laid in concrete, or shall be constructed by laying full section sewer pipe through the manhole and breaking out the top half after the surrounding concrete has hardened. Pipe connections shall be made to manhole using water stops, standard O-ring joints, special manhole coupling, or shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The Contractor's proposed method of connection, list of materials selected, and specials required, shall be approved prior to installation. The floor of the manhole outside the channels shall be smooth and shall slope toward the channels not less than 1 inch per foot nor more than 2 inches per foot. Free drop inside the manholes shall not exceed 18 inches, measured from the invert of the inlet pipe to the top of the floor of the manhole outside the channels; drop manholes shall be constructed whenever the free drop would otherwise be greater than 1 foot 6 inches.

3.4.2 Steel Ladder Anchorage

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet apart vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.4.3 Jointing, Plastering and Sealing

Mortar joints shall be completely filled and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the manhole. Mortar and mastic joints between precast rings shall be full-bedded in jointing compound and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both the interior and exterior of the manhole. Installation of rubber gasket joints between precast rings shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Precast rings may also be sealed by the use of extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

3.4.4 Setting of Frames and Covers

Unless otherwise indicated, tops of frames and covers shall be set flush with finished grade in paved areas or 2 inches higher than finished grade in unpaved areas. Frame and cover assemblies shall be sealed to manhole sections using external preformed rubber joint seals that meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM D 624, or other methods specified in paragraph Jointing, Plastering and Sealing, unless otherwise specified.

3.4.5 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

External preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM C 972 to ensure conformance with paragraph Leakage Tests. The seal shall be multi-section with neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit shall consist of a top and a bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. One unit shall seal a casting and up to six, 2 inch adjusting rings. The bottom section shall be 12 inches in height. A 6 inch high top section will cover up to two, 2 inch adjusting rings. A 12 inch high bottom section will cover up to six, 2 inch adjusting rings. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Each extension shall overlap the bottom section by 2 inches and shall be overlapped by the top section by 2 inches.

3.5 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.6 BUILDING CONNECTIONS

Building connections shall include the lines to and connection with the building waste drainage piping at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. Where building drain piping is not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the building connections approximately 5 feet from the site of the building at a point and in a manner designated.

3.7 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

Cleanouts and other appurtenances shall be installed where shown on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall conform to the detail of the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02630

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
AMENDMENT NO. 0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 346/346R	(1990) Standard Specification for Cast-in-Place Nonreinforced Concrete Pipe and Recommendations

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-16	(1996) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges
AASHTO M 167	(1994) Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc Coated, for Field Bolted Pipe
AASHTO M 190	(1988) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches
AASHTO M 198	(1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets
AASHTO M 219	(1992) Aluminum Alloy Structural Plate for Field Bolted Conduits
AASHTO M 243	(1994) Field Applied Coating of Corrugated Metal Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches
AASHTO M 294	(1994) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 305- to 915- mm (12-to 36 in.) Diameter
AASHTO MP6	(1995) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe 1050 and 1200 mm Diameter

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING ASSOCIATION (AREA)

AREA-01	(1997) 1997-1998 Manual for Railway Engineering 4 Vol., Volume 1

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 716	(1995) Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe
ASTM A 742/A 742M	(1995) Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated and Polymer Precoated for Corrugated Steel Pipe
ASTM A 760/A 760M	(1997) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A 762/A 762M	(1997) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A 798/A 798M	(1997) Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 807	(1996) Installing Corrugated Steel Structural Plate Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 849	(1996) Post-Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe
ASTM A 929/A 929M	(1996) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1997) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 745/B 745M	(1995) Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
ASTM C 12	(1995) Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 14	(1995) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C 14M	(1995) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 32	(1993) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 55	(1997) Concrete Building Brick
ASTM C 62	(1997) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 76	(1997) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 76M	(1997) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)

ASTM C 139	(1997) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 231	(1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(1997a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(1997) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 506	(1995a) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 506M	(1995a) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 507	(1995a) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 507M	(1995a) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 655	(1995a) Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 700	(1997) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
ASTM C 789	(1995a) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C 828	(1990; R 1996) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 850	(1995a) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less Than 2 ft of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings
ASTM C 877	(1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C 924	(1989; R 1997) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 1103	(1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of

	Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM C 1103M	(1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric)
ASTM D 1056	(1991) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1994) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 1751	(1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1784	(1997) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2321	(1989; R 1995) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3034	(1994) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3350	(1996) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM F 477	(1995) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 679	(1995) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe

	and Fittings
ASTM F 714	(1994) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F 794	(1995a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F 894	(1995) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F 949	(1994) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings
ASTM F 1417	(1992) Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air

1.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]1.2.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Placing Pipe; FIO.

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-13 Certificates

Resin Certification; FIO. Determination of Density; FIO. Frame and Cover for Gratings; FIO.

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

SD-14 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains; FIO.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt

and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76, Class III, IV]or [V], or ASTM C 655, 2000 and 3000 D-Load.

2.1.1.1 Reinforced Arch Culvert and Storm Drainpipe

ASTM C 506, Class A-IIIor A-IV.

2.1.1.2 Reinforced Elliptical Culvert and Storm Drainpipe

ASTM C 507. Horizontal elliptical pipe shall be Class HE-IIIor HE-IV. Vertical elliptical pipe shall be Class VE-III, VE-IV, VE-Vor VE-VI.

2.1.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.1.3 Corrugated Steel Pipe
2.1.3.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.1.3.2 Fully Bituminous Coated, Fully Paved

AASHTO M 190 Type D and ASTM A 760/A 760M zinc coated, aluminum coated or aluminum-zinc alloy coated Type I ,II, IR or IIR corrugated steel pipe with annular or helical corrugations.

2.1.3.3 Concrete-Lined

ASTM A 760/A 760M zinc coated Type I corrugated steel pipe with annular or helical corrugations and a concrete lining in accordance with ASTM A 849. The concrete lining shall be not less than 3/8 inch over the inside crest of the corrugation.

2.1.3.4 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.1.3.5 Precoated, Fully Paved

ASTM A 762/A 762M Type I ,II ,IR orIIR corrugated steel pipe and AASHTO M

190 Type D (modified), fully paved only, fabricated from ASTM A 742/A 742M Grade 10/10 precoated sheet and annular orhelical corrugations.

2.1.4 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.1.5 PVC Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.5.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, maximum SDR 35, produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.5.2 Profile PVC Pipe

ASTM F 794, Series 46, produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.5.3 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe

ASTM F 679 produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.5.4 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.1.6 PE Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification indicating the cell classification of PE used to manufacture the pipe shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe. The minimum cell classification for polyethylene plastic shall apply to each of the seven primary properties of the cell classification limits in accordance with ASTM D 3350.

2.1.6.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F 714, maximum DR of 21 for pipes 3 to 24 inches in diameter and maximum DR of 26 for pipes 26 to 48 inches in diameter. Pipe shall be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, minimum cell class 335434C.

2.1.6.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.1.6.3 Profile Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F 894, RSC 160, produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, minimum cell class 334433C. Pipe walls shall have the following properties:

Nominal Size (in.)	Minimum Wall Area (square in/ft)	Minimum Moment Of Inertia of Wall Section (in to the 4th/in) Cell Class 334433C	Cell Class 335434C
18	2.96	0.052	0.038
21	4.15	0.070	0.051
24	4.66	0.081	0.059
27	5.91	0.125	0.091
30	5.91	0.125	0.091
33	6.99	0.161	0.132
36	8.08	0.202	0.165
42	7.81	0.277	0.227
48	8.82	0.338	0.277

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.2.1 Flared End Sections

Sections shall be of a standard design fabricated from zinc coated steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A 929/A 929M.

2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

For highway loadings with 2 feet of cover or more or subjected to dead load only, ASTM C 789; for less than 2 feet of cover subjected to highway loading, ASTM C 850.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 3000 psi concrete under Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no

case shall exceed 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.3.4 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be full-bedded in cement mortar and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure .

2.3.5 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.3.6 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.3.7 Joints

2.3.7.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.3.7.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877.

2.3.7.3 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.3.7.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.7.5 Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe shall be joined using butt fusion method as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.7.6 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.3.7.7 Profile Wall PE Plastic Pipe

Joints shall be gasketed or thermal weld type with integral bell in accordance with ASTM F 894.

2.3.7.8 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.4 STEEL LADDER

Steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of the manhole exceeds 12 feet. These ladders shall be not less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2-1/2 inches wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48, Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

2.6 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]2.6.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS and Section 02300 EARTHWORK and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 12 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

3.2.3 Corrugated Metal Pipe

Bedding for corrugated metal pipe and pipe arch shall be in accordance with ASTM A 798/A 798M. It is not required to shape the bedding to the pipe geometry. However, for pipe arches, the Contractor shall either shape the bedding to the relatively flat bottom arc or fine grade the foundation to a shallow v-shape. Bedding for corrugated structural plate pipe shall meet requirements of ASTM A 807.

3.2.4 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
3.2.5 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC and PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2321. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or II material.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%)
Concrete-Lined Corrugated Steel	3
Plastic	7.5

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe

showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.3.1 Concrete, PVC, and Ribbed PVC Pipe.

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 Elliptical and Elliptical Reinforced Concrete Pipe

The manufacturer's reference lines, designating the top of the pipe, shall be within 5 degrees of a vertical plane through the longitudinal axis of the pipe, during placement. Damage to or misalignment of the pipe shall be prevented in all backfilling operations.

3.3.3 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
3.3.4 Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arch

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly together, with the outside laps of circumferential joints pointing upstream, and with longitudinal laps on the sides. Part paved pipe shall be installed so that the centerline of bituminous pavement in the pipe, indicated by suitable markings on the top at each end of the pipe sections, coincides with the specified alignment of pipe. Fully paved steel pipe or pipe arch shall have a painted or otherwise applied label inside the pipe or pipe arch indicating sheet thickness of pipe or pipe arch. Any unprotected metal in the joints shall be coated with bituminous material as specified in AASHTO M 190 or AASHTO M 243. Interior coating shall be protected against damage from insertion or removal of struts or tie wires. Lifting lugs shall be used to facilitate moving pipe without damage to exterior or interior coatings. During installation, pipe or pipe arch shall be handled with care to preclude damage to the bituminous coating or paving. Prior to placing backfill, damaged areas of coupling bands and pipe shall be given a coating of bituminous material, as specified in AASHTO M 190 or AASHTO M 243. Pipe on which bituminous coating has been damaged to such an extent that satisfactory field repairs cannot be made shall be removed and replaced. Vertical elongation, where indicated, shall be accomplished by factory elongation. Suitable markings or properly placed lifting lugs shall be provided to ensure placement of factory elongated pipe in a vertical plane.

3.3.5 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

3.3.6 Multiple Culverts

Where multiple lines of pipe are installed, adjacent sides of pipe shall be at least half the nominal pipe diameter or 3 feet apart, whichever is less.

3.3.7 Jacking Pipe Through Fills

Methods of operation and installation for jacking pipe through fills shall conform to requirements specified in Volume 1, Chapter 1, Part 4 of AREA-01.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

A closely twisted gasket shall be made of jute or oakum of the diameter required to support the spigot end of the pipe at the proper grade and to make the joint concentric. Joint packing shall be in one piece of sufficient length to pass around the pipe and lap at top. This gasket shall be thoroughly saturated with neat cement grout. The bell of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and the gasket shall be laid in the bell for the lower third of the circumference and covered with mortar. The spigot of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, inserted in the bell, and carefully driven home. A small amount of mortar shall be inserted in the annular space for the upper two-thirds of the circumference. The gasket shall be lapped at the top of the pipe and driven home in the annular space with a caulking tool. The remainder of the annular space shall be filled completely with mortar and beveled at an angle of approximately 45 degrees with the outside of the bell. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint thus made shall be wrapped with cheesecloth. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind laying operations.

3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

The pipe shall be centered so that the annular space is uniform. The annular space shall be caulked with jute or oakum. Before caulking, the inside of the bell and the outside of the spigot shall be cleaned.

a. Diaper Bands: Diaper bands shall consist of heavy cloth fabric to hold grout in place at joints and shall be cut in lengths that extend one-eighth of the circumference of pipe above the spring line on one side of the pipe and up to the spring line on the other side of the pipe. Longitudinal edges of fabric bands shall be rolled and stitched around two pieces of wire. Width of fabric bands shall be such that after fabric has been securely stitched around both edges on wires, the wires will be uniformly spaced not less than 8 inches apart. Wires shall be cut into lengths to pass around pipe with sufficient extra length for the ends to be twisted at top of pipe to hold the band securely in place; bands shall be accurately centered around lower portion of joint.

b. Grout: Grout shall be poured between band and pipe from the high side of band only, until grout rises to the top of band at the spring line of pipe, or as nearly so as possible, on the opposite side of pipe, to ensure a thorough sealing of joint around the portion of pipe covered by the band. Silt, slush, water, or polluted mortar grout forced up on the lower side shall

be forced out by pouring, and removed.

c. Remainder of Joint: The remaining unfilled upper portion of the joint shall be filled with mortar and a bead formed around the outside of this upper portion of the joint with a sufficient amount of additional mortar. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind actual laying of pipe. No backfilling around joints shall be done until joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established gradeline with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

The joint shall be of the type described for cement-mortar tongue-and-groove joint in this paragraph, except that the shallow excavation directly beneath the joint shall not be filled with mortar until after a gauze or cheesecloth band dipped in cement mortar has been wrapped around the outside of the joint. The cement-mortar bead at the joint shall be at least 1/2 inch, thick and the width of the diaper band shall be at least 8 inches. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind the actual laying of the pipe. Backfilling around the joints shall not be done until the joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If nonmastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.4.1.7 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
3.4.1.8 External Sealing Band Joint for Noncircular Pipe

Surfaces to receive sealing bands shall be dry and clean. Bands shall be

installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe

3.4.2.1 Field Joints

Transverse field joints shall be designed so that the successive connection of pipe sections will form a continuous line free of appreciable irregularities in the flow line. In addition, the joints shall meet the general performance requirements described in ASTM A 798/A 798M. Suitable transverse field joints which satisfy the requirements for one or more of the joint performance categories can be obtained with the following types of connecting bands furnished with suitable band-end fastening devices: corrugated bands, bands with projections, flat bands, and bands of special design that engage factory reformed ends of corrugated pipe. The space between the pipe and connecting bands shall be kept free from dirt and grit so that corrugations fit snugly. The connecting band, while being tightened, shall be tapped with a soft-head mallet of wood, rubber or plastic, to take up slack and ensure a tight joint. The annular space between abutting sections of part paved, and fully paved pipe and pipe arch, in sizes 30 inches or larger, shall be filled with a bituminous material after jointing. Field joints for each type of corrugated metal pipe shall maintain pipe alignment during construction and prevent infiltration of fill material during the life of the installations. The type, size, and sheet thickness of the band and the size of angles or lugs and bolts shall be as indicated or where not indicated, shall be as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe.

3.4.2.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, or precast reinforced concrete, complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe studs and junction chambers of prefabricated corrugated metal manholes shall be fully bituminous-coated and paved when the connecting branch lines are so treated.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.7 BACKFILLING

3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. This material shall be a granular gravel complying with

ASTM D 448 size #6 or other approved material. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 6 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 6 inches.

3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material

and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. (AM#2) All testing technicians shall be NICET Level I soils certified. Tests shall be performed once every 100 linear feet of installation of pipe or fraction there of. . Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.8 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02722

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
AMENDMENT NO. 0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(1993) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 88	(1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700

	kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1996) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(1995a) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM E 11	(1995) Wire Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets, and Bridges, 1993.Ref Title

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, Method C. .

1.3 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]1.3.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; FIO.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

SD-09 Reports

Sampling and testing; FIO. Field Density Tests; FIO.

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

SD-18 Records

Waybills and Delivery Tickets; FIO.

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests. Technicians performing all density tests shall be NICET Level I

1.5.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 , ASTM C 136 and ASTM D 422. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 (AM#2) Method C .

1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556 and ASTM D

2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate as shown in the drawing shall be used. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

1.5.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on ABC course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.5.2.6 (AM#2) DELETED
.

1.5.2.7 Weight of Slag

Weight per cubic foot of slag shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M on the ABC course material.

1.5.3 Testing Frequency

1.5.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

a. Sieve Analysis including No. 635 size material.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index moisture-density relationship.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

e. (AM#2) DELETED.

f. Weight per cubic foot of Slag.

g. .

1.5.3.2 In Place Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC . Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed

and at a frequency of one set of tests for every (AM#2)1000 square yards , or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Sieve Analysis including No. 635 size material shall be performed for every 1000 tons , or portion thereof, of material placed, with a minimum of three analyses for each day's run until the course is completed.

c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

d. Wear tests shall be run per 2700 square yards of completed base course. A minimum of one test per aggregrate source shall be run.

1.5.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted ABC .

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

1.7 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

The ABC shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. ABC shall be free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as binder material.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

c.. Crushed Slag: Crushed slag shall be an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 65 pcf as determined by ASTM C 29/C 29M, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC coarse aggregate shall not show more than 50 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.1.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.1.2 Binder Material.

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.2.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of 1 3/4 inches and shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE I. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
2 inch	100	----	----
1-1/2 inch	70-100	100	----
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70

TABLE I. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-10	0-10	0-10

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inch shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

The contractors shall have the option of using the gradation requirements of the Texas Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges, Item 247, for Type "A", Grade 1 material. The percentage of material passing the No. 200 size sieve shall not exceed 10. The aggregrates shall conform to the appropriate sections, herein. One gradation test will be performed every 2000 square yards or fraction thereof.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Aggregates shall be obtained from offsite sources.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the ABC , the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the ABC , the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02721 SUBBASE COURSES. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the ABC . Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the ABC is placed.

3.5 INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory ABC meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 6 inches or less than 3 inches when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the ABC is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable ABC .

3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed ABC shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required ABC thickness so that the finished ABC with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

3.5.4 Edges of Base Course

The ABC shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of 5 feet wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of ABC in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 2 foot width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of ABC . If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

3.5.5 Compaction

Each layer of the ABC shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 1 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory ABC . Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.5.6 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated No individual layer shall exceed 8 inches nor be less than 3 inches in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the ABC course shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the ABC course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one

measurement for each 500 square yards of base course. Measurements shall be made in 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.5.7 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
3.5.8 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of ABC shall be finished after final compaction by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of ABC is 1/2 inch or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches and new material shall be blended in and compacted to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

3.5.9 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 50 foot intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.6 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the ABC course may be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

The ABC shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any ABC that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of ABC that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of as directed . No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02741

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
AMENDMENT NO. 0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO MP1	(1997)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
AASHTO MP2	(1997) Superpave Volumetric Mix Design
AASHTO TP53	(1995) Determining Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by the Ignition Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density (Unit Weight) and Voids in Aggregates
ASTM C 88	(1998) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 566	(1997) Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C 1252	(1993) Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (as Influenced by Particle Shape, Surface Texture, and Grading)
ASTM D 140	(1998) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 242	(1995) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASTM D 946	(1982; R 1993) Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 995	(1995b) Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1461	(1985; R 1994) Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1559	(1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D 2041	(1995) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2172	(1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2419	(1995) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D 2489	(1984; R 1994) Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2726	(1996a) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixture
ASTM D 2950	(1997) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method
ASTM D 3381	(1992) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 3665	(1994) Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D 3666	(1996a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
ASTM D 4125	(1994) Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D 4791	(1995) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D 4867/D 4867M	(1996) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 5444	(1994) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D 6307	(1998) Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2	(1994) Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types
AI MS-20	(1991) Asphalt Hot-Mix Recycling

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

CDT Test 526	(1978) Operation of California Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 171	(1995) Test Method for Determining Percentage of Crushed Particles in Aggregate

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

TSDHPT-01	(1993) Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges.

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE) HANDBOOK FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENT

COE CRD-C 649-95 Standard Test Method for Unit Weight, Marshall Stability, and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures

COE CRD-C 650-95 Standard Test Method for Density and Percent Voids in Compacted Bituminous Paving Mixtures

COE CRD-C 652-92 Standard Test Method for Measurement of Reduction in Marshall Stability of Bituminous Mixtures Caused by Immersion in Water

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. HMA designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Aggregates; GA. QC Monitoring; FIO.

Aggregate and QC test results.

SD-13 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; GA.

Copies of certified test data.

Testing Laboratory; FIO.

Certification of compliance.

Plant Scale Calibration Certification

SD-14 Samples

Asphalt Cement Binder; FIO.

(5 gallon) sample for mix design verification.

Aggregates; FIO.

Sufficient materials to produce 200 lb of blended mixture for mix design verification.

SD-18 Records

Mix Design; GA.

Proposed JMF.

Contractor Quality Control; GA.

Quality control plan.

Material Acceptance ; GA

Acceptance test results.

1.4 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

1.5 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT

Plants used for the preparation of hot-mix asphalt shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 995 with the following changes:

a. Truck Scales. The asphalt mixture shall be weighed on approved certified scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

b. Testing Facilities. The Contractor shall provide laboratory facilities at the plant for the use of the Government's acceptance testing and the Contractor's quality control testing.

c. Inspection of Plant. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. The Contractor shall provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired

samples.

d. Storage Bins. Use of storage bins for temporary storage of hot-mix asphalt will be permitted as follows:

(1) The asphalt mixture may be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours.

(2) The asphalt mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. The mix drawn from bins shall meet the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

1.6 HAULING EQUIPMENT

Trucks used for hauling hot-mix asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Petroleum based products shall not be used as a release agent. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers (tarps) shall be securely fastened.

1.7 ASPHALT PAVERS

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

1.7.1 Receiving Hopper

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

1.7.2 Automatic Grade Controls

If an automatic grade control device is used, the paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. The control system shall be automatically actuated from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices which will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface. The transverse slope controller shall be capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. A transverse slope controller shall not be used to control grade. The controls shall be capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

a. Ski-type device of not less than 30 feet in length.

b. Taut stringline set to grade.

c. Short ski or shoe for joint matching.

d. Laser control.

1.8 ROLLERS

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate shall not be used.

1.9 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The hot-mix asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting Officer, if requested; however, all other requirements, including compaction, shall be met.

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40
Less than 3	45

1.10 STRAIGHTEDGE

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 12-foot straightedge for each bituminous paver. Straightedge shall be made available for Government use. Straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to ensure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT-MIX SURFACE COURSE

Bituminous hot-mix surface course shall conform to the requirements of TSDHPT-01 for "Hot-Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement", Item 340, except as specified herein.

2.1.1 ASPHALT MATERIAL

Asphalt material for the surface course shall be asphalt AC-20 conforming to TSDHPT-01 for "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions," Item 300. Asphalt material shall come from a source approved for use by the TSDHPT. The seal number from the tank and the number of the TSDHPT Laboratory test report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 PAVING MIXTURE

Paving Mixture shall be Type "D".

2.1.3 STATE SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

(a) Density and Stability requirements shall not apply.

(b) Construction methods paragraph shall not apply.

(c) The measurement and payment paragraph shall not apply.

2.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.3 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.3.1 Job Mix Formula (JMF) Requirements

The JMF for the bituminous mixture shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for approval. No payment will be made for mixtures produced prior to the approval of the JMF. The formula will indicate the percentage of each stockpile and mineral filler, the percentage of each size aggregate, the percentage of bitumen, and the temperature of the completed mixture when discharged from the mixer. The tolerances specified in TSDHPT-01, "Item 340, will be allowed for asphalt content, temperature, and aggregate grading for tests conducted on the mix as discharged from the mixing plant. Bituminous mix that deviates more than - 25 degrees F. from the JMF shall be rejected. The JMF may be adjusted during construction to improve paving mixtures, as directed, without adjustments in the contract prices.

2.3.2 Test Properties of Bituminous Mixtures

Finished mixture shall meet requirements described below when tested in accordance with CRD-C 649-95. All samples will be compacted with (AM#2)50 blows of specified hammer on each side of sample. When bituminous mixture fails to meet the requirements specified below, the paving operation shall be stopped until the cause of noncompliance is determined and corrected.

2.2.2.1 Stability, Flow, and Voids

Requirements for stability, flow, and voids are shown in TABLES I and II for nonabsorptive and absorptive aggregates, respectively.

TABLE I. NONABSORPTIVE-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

	Wearing Course	Intermediate Course
Stability minimum, pounds	500	500
Flow maximum, 1/100-inch units	20	20
Voids total mix, percent (1)	3-5	4-6
Voids filled with bitumen, percent (2)	75-85	65-75

(1) The Contracting Officer may permit deviations from limits specified when gyratory method of design is used to develop the JMF.

(2) The Contracting Officer may permit deviation from limits specified for voids filled with bitumen in the intermediate course in order to stay within limits for percent voids total mix.

TABLE II. ABSORPTIVE-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

	Wearing Course	Intermediate Course
Stability minimum, pounds	500	500

Flow maximum, 1/100-inch units	20	20
Voids total mix, percent (1)	2-4	3-5
Voids filled with bitumen, percent (2)	80-90	70-80

(1) The Contracting Officer may permit deviations from limits specified when gyratory method of design is used to develop the JMF.

(2) The Contracting Officer may permit deviation from limits specified for voids filled with bitumen in the intermediate course in order to stay within limits for percent voids total mix.

a. When the water-absorption value of the entire blend of aggregate does not exceed 2.5 percent as determined in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128, the aggregate is designated as nonabsorptive. The theoretical specific gravity computed from the apparent specific gravity or ASTM D 2041 will be used in computing voids total mix and voids filled with bitumen, and the mixture shall meet requirements in TABLE I.

b. When the water-absorption value of the entire blend of aggregate exceeds 2.5 percent as determined in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128, the aggregate is designated as absorptive. The theoretical specific gravity computed from ASTM D 2041 shall be used in computing percentages of voids total mix and voids filled with bitumen; the mixture shall meet requirements in TABLE II.

2.2.2.2 Stability

The index of retained stability must be greater than 75 percent as determined by CRD-C 652-95. When the index of retained stability is less than 75, the aggregate stripping tendencies may be countered by the use of hydrated lime or by treating the bitumen with an approved antistripping agent. The hydrated lime is considered as mineral filler and should be considered in the gradation requirements. The amount of hydrated lime or antistripping agent added to bitumen shall be sufficient, as approved, to produce an index of retained stability of not less than 75 percent. No additional payment will be made to the Contractor for addition of antistripping agent required.

2.4 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]2.4.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 325 degrees F when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 350 degrees F when added to the aggregates.

3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350 degrees F when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating

and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE

The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D 1461.

3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the hot mix asphalt, the underlying course shall be cleaned of dust and debris. A prime coat and/or tack coat shall be applied in accordance with the contract plans and specifications.

3.5 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]3.5.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

3.6 TESTING LABORATORY

The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The certification shall contain as a minimum:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.7.1 Transporting

The hot-mix asphalt shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Adequate artificial lighting shall be provided for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F. To deliver mix to the paver, the Contractor shall use a material transfer vehicle which shall be operated to produce continuous forward motion of the paver.

3.7.2 Placing

The contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least five working days in advance of beginning the pavement placement so that the Corps of Engineers Division Office (CESWD-ED-G and CESWD-CO-C) may have a representative(s) on site. The mix shall be placed and compacted at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, the mixture shall be placed to the full width by an asphalt paver; it shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the mixture shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. The mixture shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, the joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

After placing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling. (AM#2) Rolling shallcontinue until a density of 97% is achieved in mats and 95% is achieved in joints. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once. Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted. No diesel fuel shall be allowed on pneumatic roller tires. In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hand tampers. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective shall be removed full depth, replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching will not be allowed. After final rolling, no vehicular traffic of any kind shall be permitted on the pavement until the pavement has cooled to 140 degrees F.

3.9 JOINTS

The formation of joints shall be made ensuring a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.9.1 Transverse Joints

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing material at the joint . The cutback material shall be removed from the project. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, shall be cut back a minimum of 2 inches from the edge with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. All contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The Contractor will be allowed to use an alternate method if it can be demonstrated that density, smoothness, and texture can be met.

3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.10.1 General Quality Control Requirements

The Contractor shall develop an approved Quality Control Plan. Hot-mix asphalt for payment shall not be produced until the quality control plan has been approved. The plan shall address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix Design

b. Aggregate Grading

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Mixture Volumetrics

h. Moisture Content of Mixtures

i. Placing and Finishing

j. Joints

k. Compaction

l.Surface Smoothness

3.10.2 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Quality Control Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Unless otherwise specified, sampling shall be in accordance with ASTM D 75 for aggregates, ASTM C 183 for mineral filler, and ASTM D 140 for bituminous material. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Approval of a source does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for delivery at the job site of materials meeting the requirements herein.

3.10.3 Quality Control Testing

The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but shall not be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, laboratory air voids, stability, flow, in-place density, grade and smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.10.3.1 Asphalt Content

A minimum of two tests to determine asphalt content will be performed. At least one asphalt extraction shall be conducted per 200 tons of wearing course and once per 350 tons of intermediate course, by using one of the following methods: the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D 2172, Method A or B, the ignition method in accordance with the AASHTO TP53or ASTM D 6307, or the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D 4125, provided the nuclear gauge is calibrated for the specific mix being used. For the extraction method, the weight of ash, as described in ASTM D 2172, shall be determined as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plant production. The last weight of ash value obtained shall be used in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture.

3.10.3.2 Gradation

Aggregate gradations shall be determined from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM D 5444. A minimum of one test will be conducted per every 200 tons of wearing course mix placed or fraction thereof, and a minimum of one test conducted per every 350 tons of intermediate course mix placed or fraction thereof. When asphalt content is determined by the nuclear method, aggregate gradation shall be determined from hot bin samples on batch plants, or from the cold feed on drum mix plants. For batch plants, aggregates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

3.10.3.3 Temperatures

Temperatures shall be checked a minimum of one time per every 200 tons of wearing course mix placed or fraction thereof, and a minimum of time per every 350 tons of intermediate course mix placed or fraction thereof, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.10.3.4 Aggregate Moisture

The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 566. A minimum of one test will be conducted per every 200 tons of wearing course mix placed or fraction thereof, and a minimum of one test conducted per every 350 tons of intermediate course mix placed or fraction thereof.

3.10.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture

The moisture content of the mixture shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1461 or an approved alternate procedure. A minimum of one test will be conducted per every 200 tons of wearing course mix placed or fraction thereof, and a minimum of one test conducted per every 350 tons of intermediate course mix placed or fraction thereof.

3.10.3.6 Marshall Specimens

Marshall Specimens shall be taken in accordance with CRD-C 652-95. At least one set of specimens shall be taken per each 200 tons of wearing course mix placed, and one set of specimens shall be taken per each 350 tons of intermediate course mix placed. However, not less than two sets of specimens (three specimens per set) shall be taken in any one day regardless of the quantity of mix placed.

3.10.3.7 In-Place Density

The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. Field Density Tests shall be conducted in accordance with CRD-C 650-95. A minimum of one test will be conducted per every 200 tons of wearing course mix placed or fraction thereof, and a minimum of one test conducted per every 350 tons of intermediate course mix placed or fraction thereof. (3 specimens per test, 2 mats and 1 joint density.) A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor pavement density in accordance with ASTM D 2950. (AM#2) Drilled cores shall be used for payment purposes for density.

3.10.3.8 Grade and Smoothness

Finished surface of bituminous courses, when tested as specified below, shall conform to gradeline and elevations shown and to surface-smoothness requirements specified.

3.10.3.8.# Plan Grade

The grade of the completed surface shall not deviate more than 0.05 foot from the plan grade.

3.10.3.8.2 Surface Smoothness

When a 12-foot straightedge is laid on the surface parallel with the centerline of the paved area or transverse from crown to pavement edge, the surface shall vary not more than 1/4 inch from the straightedge.

3.10.3.9 GRADE CONTROL

Lines and grades shall be established and maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed at site of work in accordance with the Special Contract Requirements. Elevations of bench marks used by the Contractor for controlling pavement operations at the site of work will be determined, established, and maintained by the Government. Finished

pavement elevations shall be established and controlled at the site of work by the Contractor in accordance with bench mark elevations furnished by the Contracting Officer.

3.10.3.10 Thickness Measurements

Thickness Measurements shall be taken at a minimum of one measurement for each 1000 square yards of mix placed.

3.10.3.11 QC Monitoring

The Contractor shall submit all QC test results to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.10.4 Sampling

When directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall sample and test any material which appears inconsistent with similar material being produced, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.10.5 Correcting Deficient Areas

Mixtures that become contaminated or are defective shall be removed to the full thickness of the course. Edges of the area to be removed shall be sawed cut so that sides are perpendicular and parallel to the direction of traffic and so that the edges are vertical. Edges shall be sprayed with bituminous materials conforming to Section 02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS. Fresh paving mixture shall be placed in the excavated areas in sufficient quantity so that the finished surface will conform to grade and smoothness requirements. Paving mixture shall be compacted to the density specified herein. Skin patching of an area that has been rolled shall not be permitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02812

IRRIGATION (SPRINKLER) SYSTEM

Amendment No. 0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section includes the design, performance and related requirements of the irrigation system. Water distribution and service lines not within the system are specified in Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to iby basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1989a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
ASTM B 32	(1989) Solder Metal.
ASTM B 43	(1988) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.
ASTM B 88	(1989) Seamless Copper Water Tube.
ASTM D 1785	(1989) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
ASTM D 2241	(1989) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
ASTM D 2287	(1981; R 1988) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds.
ASTM D 2464	(1989) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
ASTM D 2466	(1989) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

ASTM D 2564	(1988) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
ASTM D 2774	(1972; R 1983) Underground Installation of Thermostatic Pressure Piping.
ASTM D 2855	(1983) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
ASTM D 3261	(1988a) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing.
ASTM F 441	(1989) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.26.1M	(1984) Water Hammer Arresters.
ASME B1.2	(1983) Gages and Gaging for Unified Inch Screw Threads.
ASME B16.3	(1985) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300.
ASME B16.15	(1985) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250.
ASME B16.18	(1984) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
ASME B16.22	(1989) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
ASME B40.1	(1985) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1012	(Sep 1978) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent.
ASSE 1013	(Apr 1988) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers.
ASSE 1020	(Feb 1989) Pressure Vacuum Breaker, Assembly (Recommended for Outdoor Usage).

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C509	(1987) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves, 3 through 12 NPS, for Water and Sewerage

Systems.

AWWA C901 (1988; Errata) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 in. Through 3 in., for Water Service.

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

\-CID A-A-51145-\ (Rev C) Flux, Soldering, Non-Electronic, Paste & Liquid

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCHR)

FCCHR-01 (Jun 1988; 8th Ed) Manual of Cross-Connection Control.

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80 (1987) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

MSS SP-85 (1985) Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves - Flanged and Threaded Ends.

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2 (1988; Rev 1) Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies.

NEMA ICS 6 (1988; Rev 1) Enclosures for Industrial Control and Systems.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1993) National Electrical Code.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01, Data

Design Analysis and Calculations; GA.

As soon as practicable after award of contract and before acquisition of any materials, a layout plan, including calculations, showing proposed sprinkler system and all applicable appurtenances therefor shall be submitted for written approval. Total number and type of heads, number and

type of zones, size of piping, valve locations, etc., shall be indicated. Calculations shall include pressure losses to and available pressure for the worst head in each zone, the difference in pressure between first and last heads, and any other calculations necessary to accomplish the requirements of PART 1 paragraph DESIGN CRITERIA.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Design analyses and pressure calculations verifying that system will provide the irrigation requirements. Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than the start of the field tests. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Framed Instructions; GA.

Labels, signs, and templates of operating instructions that are required to be mounted or installed on or near the product for normal, safe operation.

Field Training Data; FIO.

Information describing training to be provided, training aids to be used, samples of training materials to be provided, and schedules and notification of training.

SD-04, Drawings

Irrigation (Sprinkler) System; FIO.

Detail drawings for valves, sprinkler heads, backflow preventers, automatic controllers, emitter heads, and water hammer arresters. Drawing shall include of a complete list of equipment and materials, and manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed system layout, type and number of heads and emitters, zone valves, drain pockets, backflow devices, controllers, and mounting details of controllers. As-built Drawings which provide current factual information showing locations of mains, heads, valves, and controllers including deviations from and amendments to the drawings and changes in the work shall be included.

SD-06, Instructions

Irrigation (Sprinkler) System; FIO.

Detailed procedures defining the Contractor's provisions for accident prevention, health protection, and other safety precautions for the work to be done.

SD-07, Schedules

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; FIO.

As soon as practicable after notice to proceed and before procurement of any products, the Contractor shall submit, along with the design drawings and calculations, a complete list of products to be incorporated in the work. List shall include catalog numbers, cuts, diagrams, and such other descriptive data as may be required by the authorized Government representative.

Zone Operation Schedule; FIO.

Manuals shall include a schedule of zone operation times and sequence of operations meeting the requirements of PART 1 paragraph PERFORMANCE shall be submitted for approval.

SD-09, Reports

Field Tests; FIO.

Performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of control valves.

SD-13, Certificates

Irrigation (Sprinkler) System; FIO.

The material supplier's or equipment manufacturer's statement that the supplied material or equipment meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of material supplier or product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply.

SD-19, Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Irrigation (Sprinkler) System; GA.

Six copies of operation and sixcopies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to field testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field training course. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout, simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed, and system programming schedule.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Compatible (heads):

Delivering an equal amount of water over an equivalent surface area.

1.4.2 Diameter of Coverage:

Diameter of the surface area receiving water (pertains to full or part circle).

1.4.3 Head

1.4.3.1 Bubbler:

Special head with adjustable flows for deep watering.

1.4.3.2 Fill-in-heads:

Not located on the basic symmetrical pattern and/or which may not have the same coverage as the heads in the pattern.

1.4.3.3 Last:

The head on a zone usually farthest from the zone valve and having the least amount of pressure for operation.

1.4.3.4 Pop-up:

Spray or rotary head installed flush with the turf, containing a nozzle which rises above the turf when operating.

1.4.3.5 Shrub:

Spray head designed for installation in or above shrubbery and flowers usually with a small diameter of coverage.

1.4.3.6 Spray:

Head containing a nozzle that discharges a fine uniform water spray.

1.4.3.7 Strip:

Spray head designed for watering long, narrow strips of turf or landscaping, usually in a square pattern.

1.4.4 Header:

Water line leading off from a zone valve; subject to pressure only when zone is operating.

1.4.5 Lateral:

Water line leading off from a header to a head.

1.4.6 Main:

Water line under constant pressure, supplying the sprinkler zones; subject to various degrees of water hammer.

1.4.7 Valve

1.4.7.1 Throttle Valve:

Valve used to regulate flow to a zone.

1.4.7.2 Zone Valve:

Valve used to activate/terminate flow to a zone.

1.4.8 Zone:

A section of heads controlled by one valve.

1.5 GENERAL

The contract drawings indicate extent of the sprinkler system. If any departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and reasons therefor shall be submitted in writing as soon as practicable after contract award to the authorized Government representative for written approval.

1.6 DESIGN CRITERIA

1.6.1 General

Observance of the criteria established in this paragraph shall not relieve the installed system of meeting the requirements of PART 1 paragraph: PERFORMANCE.

1.6.1.1 Area Coverage

The limits of the area to be covered and type of irrigation coverage shall be as indicatedon Landscape Plan.

1.6.1.2 Design Pressure

Design pressure shall be based on existing static pressure and existing residual pressure as determined by tests performed by the Contractor.

1.6.1.3 Controllers

System shall be automatic with controller(s) and remote controlled valves.

1.6.1.4 Backflow Preventer

A backflow preventer shall be installed on the main between the tie-in to the potable water supply and the first valve off the main.

1.6.1.5 Gate Valve

A gate valve shall be installed upstream of the backflow preventer.

1.6.1.6 Economical and Operational System

The sprinkler system shall be designed utilizing pipe sizes, valves, heads, and zone operation time schedules, to assure an economical and operational system.

1.6.1.7 Mains

Mains shall be manually drainable.

1.6.1.8 Zones

Zones shall be drained automatically.

1.6.2 Head Layout

1.6.2.1 Landscaped Areas

a. Spacing of heads

Triangular spacing of heads having the same diameter of coverage shall be used as the basic pattern. Spacing between heads having the same diameter of coverage shall be a maximum of 60% of the diameter or the manufacturer's recommended spacing for a 4 mph wind, whichever is less. Equal spacing shall be used between heads of the same diameter of coverage on rows and between rows of heads. Part-circle heads, compatible with the basic pattern heads, shall be used at borders between turfed areas and buildings, streets, walks, etc. Wasted coverage onto these areas shall be minimized except that spray onto buildings will not be allowed. Fill-in heads shall be used in areas where the basic pattern cannot be maintained or where the pattern is obstructed by trees, shrubs, poles, etc. Future size of plants shall be considered in placing fill-in heads in the latter case. Minimum overlap between fill-in heads and basic pattern heads shall be the overlap between basic pattern heads.

b. Height of Pop-ups

Spray shall be above landscaped plantings from pop-up riser shrub heads except where plants will exceed 24 inches in height. Future size of plants shall be used for determining height of pop-ups which shall not exceed 24 inches.

c. Bubblers

Bubblers shall be provided in landscaped areas where semi-flood watering is required. Throttle valves shall be used to control amount of flooding.

1.6.3 Pipe Sizing

Flow velocities shall be less than 9 ft/sec for spray head zones and less

than 5 ft/sec for rotary zones.

a. Pressure losses due to meters, valves, backflow preventer, pipe, pipe fittings, elevational differences, etc., shall be used in sizing lines.

b. Pressure available at each head shall be at least the minimum specified by the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified.

c. Pressure difference between the first and last heads of a spray head zone shall not exceed 30% of the recommended minimum head operating pressure. Differential pressure between the first and last heads of a rotary zone shall not exceed 10 psi.

1.6.4 Zoning

a. Spray heads and bubblers shall not be installed in the same zone. Heads within the same zone shall be compatible.

b. Number of zones established shall minimize system operation time within economic reason as to size of pipe and number of operating valves required.

1.6.5 Electrical

1.6.5.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein.

1.6.5.2 Coordination

The contract drawings indicate the extent and general location of equipment. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the equipment will be properly located and readily accessible. Equipment shall be located to avoid interference with mechanical or structural features. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change.

1.6.5.3 Workmanship

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer.

1.6.5.4 Wiring

Wiring between controllers and valves shall be Type UF cable in accordance with Article 339 of NFPA 70. Wiring shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 PERFORMANCE

System shall be zoned and timed to provide 1-inch of water per week on the planted areas. A minimum of three operations shall be designed for each zone per week.

Any zone or part of a zone which does not meet the requirements of the previous paragraph within the schedule of operating times, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, shall be redesigned and the appropriate number and type of heads added to provide the specified coverage at no additional cost to the Government.

1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with the minimum of handling. Products shall be protected from the weather; excessive humidity and temperature variation; direct sunlight (in the case of plastic or rubber materials); and dirt, dust, or other contaminants. Do not store products directly on the ground. Inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris.

1.9 HANDLING

Products shall be handled in such a manner as to insure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged. Gasket materials and plastic materials that are not to be installed immediately shall not be stored in the direct sunlight. Valves, controllers, sprinkler heads, etc., shall be removed from protective cover only upon installation.

1.10 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer who has produced similar systems which have performed well for a minimum period of 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Extra Stock

The following extra stock shall be provided: Two sprinkler heads of each size and type, two valve keys for operating manual valves, two wrenches for removing and installing each type of head, two quick coupler keys and hose swivels, and four irrigation controller housing keys.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings and Solvent Cement

2.2.1.1 Pipe

Pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1785, PVC 1120 Schedule 40; or ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 SDR 21, Class 200.

2.2.1.2 Fittings

Solvent welded socket type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40. Threaded type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.

2.2.1.3 Solvent Cement

Solvent cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2564.

2.2.2 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Piping

2.2.2.1 Pipe

Pipe shall conform to AWWA C901, outside diameter base with dimension ratio (DR) of 9.3 to provide 150 psi minimum pressure rating.

2.2.2.2 Fittings

Fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261, DR of 9.3.

2.2.3 Dielectric Fittings

Fittings shall conform to ASTM F 441, Schedule 80, CPVC threaded pipe nipples, 4-inch minimum length.

2.3 SPRINKLER AND EMITTER HEADS

2.3.1 Pop-Up Spray Heads

Pop-up spray heads lay flush with housing, then pop up when water pressure 20 psi is activated in system. The rising member supporting the nozzle shall be identical on full, half, third or quarter pattern sprinklers so that nozzles will be interchangeable. The sprinkler head shall be designed to be adjustable for coverage and flow. The nozzle shall be removable so head does not have to be removed for flushing or cleaning. Nozzle rises a minimum of 4 inches above the body. The body shall be constructed with a 1/2 inch female thread for installation in a fixed underground pipe system.

2.3.1.1 Shrubbery Sprinkler Heads

Sprinkler heads shall be conical spray with adjustable coverage and designed for permanent aboveground mounting on pop-ups at a height compatible with ground covers. Provide brass nozzles.

2.3.2 Bubbler Sprinkler Heads

Heads shall be multiple-spray bubbler with adjustable flow and designed for permanent above ground mounting on risers.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves, Less than 3 Inches

Gate valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150, threaded or soldered ends.

2.4.2 Gate Valves, 3 Inches and Larger

Gate valves shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C509 and have encapsulated resilient wedge, parallel seats, non-rising stems, and open by counterclockwise turning. End connections shall be flanged. Interior construction of valves shall be bronze including stem containing a maximum 2 percent aluminum and maximum 16 percent zinc.

2.4.3 Angle Valves, Less Than 2 1/2 Inches

Angle valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 3, Class 150 threaded or soldered ends.

2.4.4 Angle Valves, 2 1/2 Inches and Larger

Angle valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-85, Type II, Class 250 threaded or flanged ends.

2.4.5 Quick Coupling Valves

Quick coupling valves shall have brass parts and shall be two-piece unit consisting of a coupler water seal valve assembly and a removable upper body to allow spring and key track to be serviced without shutdown of main. Lids shall be lockable vinyl with spring for positive closure on key removal.

2.4.6 Remote Control Valves, Electrical

Remote control valves shall be solenoid actuated globe valves of 3/4- to 3-inch size, suitable for 24 volts, 60 cycle, and designed to provide for shut-off in event of power failure. Valve shall be cast bronze or brass or plastic housing suitable for service at 150 psi operating pressure with external flow control adjustment for shut-off capability, external plug at diaphragm chamber to enable manual operation, filter in control chamber to prevent valve body clogging with debris, durable diaphragm, and accessibility to internal parts without removing valve from system.

2.4.7 Drain Valves

2.4.7.1 Manual Valves

Manual valves shall conform to requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 3, Class 150 threaded or soldered ends for sizes less than 2 1/2 Inches and MSS SP-85, Type II, Class 250 threaded or flanged ends for sizes 2 1/2 Inches and larger.

2.4.7.2 Automatic Valves

Automatic valves shall be brass or plastic, spring loaded ball drip type, 150 pounds and threaded ends, designed to close at 6-foot pressure head with positive seal at 3 psi pressure or greater and be open to drain at less than 3 psi pressure.

2.4.8 Pressure Regulating Master Valve

Pressure regulating master valve shall be automatic mechanical self-cleaning, self-purging control system having an adjustable pressure setting operated by a solenoid 24 volts. Valve shall close slowly and be free of chatter in each diaphragm position, have manual flow stem to adjust closing speed and internal flushing, and one or two inlet tappings capable of being installed as a straight pattern valve. Body shall be cast bronze or brass with removable brass seat serviceable from top without removing valve body from system. Valve shall operate at 150 psi working pressure and pilot range from 10 to 125 psi.

2.4.9 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle assemblies or double check valve assemblies shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCHR-01. Backflow preventers shall be in accordance with ASSE 1012. Testing of backflow preventers shall be in accordance with Section 15400, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE, paragraph Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies. (AM#2) Certification of backflow preventers shall be in accordance with Section 01368 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR FORT HOOD.

2.4.9.1 Pressure Type Vacuum Breaker

Vacuum breaker shall conform to the requirements of ASSE 1020 and shall be bronze construction, with one or two check valves, vacuum relief, inlet and discharge shut-offs valves, field test cocks, and vacuum relief opening of greater diameter than unit.

2.4.9.2 Reduced Pressure Type and Double Check Type Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be 150-pound-pound flanged cast iron mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. Total pressure drop through complete assembly shall be a maximum of 10 psi at rated flow. Piping adjacent to backflow preventer shall be as indicated. Strainers shall be bronze or brass construction with gasket caps. Units shall have 200-mesh stainless steel screen elements.

2.5 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES

2.5.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves

Valve keys shall be 1/2-inch diameter by 3 feet long, tee handles and keyed to fit valves.

2.5.2 Valve Boxes and Concrete Pads

2.5.2.1 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be cast iron, plastic lockable, or precast concrete for each gate valve, manual control valve and remote control valve. Box sizes shall be adjustable for valve used. Word "IRRIGATION" shall be cast on cover. Shaft diameter of box shall be minimum 5-1/4 inches. Cast iron box shall have bituminous coating.

2.5.2.2 Concrete Pads

Concrete pads shall be precast or cast-in-place reinforced concrete construction for reduced pressure type backflow preventers.

2.5.3 Pressure Gauges

Pressure gauges shall conform to requirements of ASME B40.1, single style pressure gauge for water with 4-1/2-inch-dial brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, gauge cock, pressure snubber, and siphon. Scale range shall be suitable for irrigation sprinkler systems.

2.5.4 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall be bronze flat, double strap, with neoprene gasket or "O"-ring seal.

2.5.5 Water Hammer Arresters

Water hammer arrester shall conform to the requirements of ASME A112.26.1M; stainless steel construction with an encased and sealed bellows compression chamber.

2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS, ELECTRICAL

Controller shall conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2 with 120 -volt single phase service, operating with indicated stations, and grounded chassis. Enclosure shall conform to NEMA ICS 6 Type 3R, with locking hinged cover, wall-mounted. Controller shall be programmed for various schedules by setting switches and dials equipped with the following features: A switch for each day of week for three schedules, allowing each station to be scheduled individually as to days of watering; a minute switch for each station with a positive increment range of 0 to 3 hours, set time within one percent; a switch allowing selected schedules to be repeated after each completion of initial watering schedule and allowing each operation to be scheduled throughout a 24-hour day; a circuit breaker for surge protection; and circuit for a 9-volt rechargeable NiCad battery.

2.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Wiring and rigid conduit for electrical power shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, and Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

2.8 CONCRETE MATERIALS

Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.9 WATER SUPPLY MAIN MATERIALS

Tapping sleeves, service cut off valves, and connections to water supply mains shall be in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.10 INSULATING JOINTS

Insulating joints and dielectric fittings shall be in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Sprinkler system shall be installed after site grading has been completed. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling for sprinkler system shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316] EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

3.1.1 Trenching

Trench around roots shall be hand excavated to pipe grade when roots of 2 inches diameter or greater are encountered. Trench width shall be 4 inches minimum or 1-1/2 times diameter of pipe, whichever is wider. Backfill shall be hand tamped over excavation. When rock is encountered, trench shall be excavated 4 inches deeper and backfilled with silty sand (SM) or well-graded sand (SW) to pipe grade. Trenches shall be kept free of obstructions and debris that would damage pipe. Subsoil shall not be mixed with topsoil. Existing concrete walks, drives and other obstacles shall be bored at a depth conforming to bottom of adjacent trenches. **Pipe sleeves for irrigation lines located under paved areas shall be two pipe diameters larger than sprinkler pipe.**

3.1.2 Piping System

3.1.2.1 Cover

Underground piping shall be installed as to meet the minimum depth of backfill cover specified.

3.1.2.2 Clearances

Minimum horizontal clearances between lines shall be 4 inches for pipe 2

inches and less; 12 inches for 2-1/2 inches and larger. Minimum vertical clearances between lines shall be 1-inch.

3.1.2.3 Minimum Slope

Minimum slope shall be 6 inches per 100 feet in direction of drain valves.

3.1.3 Piping Installation

3.1.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

a. Solvent-cemented joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2855.

b. Threaded joints shall be full cut with a maximum of three threads remaining exposed on pipe and nipples. Threaded joints shall be made tight without recourse to wicks or fillers, other than polytetrafluoroethylene thread tape.

c. Piping shall be joined to conform with requirements of ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 2855, and pipe manufacturer's instructions. Pipe shall be installed in a serpentine (snaked) manner to allow for expansion and contraction in trench before backfilling. Pipes shall be installed at temperatures over 40 degrees F.

3.1.3.2 Soldered Copper Tubing

Pipe shall be reamed and burrs removed. Contact surfaces of joint shall be cleaned and polished. Flux shall be applied to male and female ends. End of tube shall be inserted into fittings full depth of socket. After soldering, a solder bead shall show continuously around entire joint circumference. Excess acid flux shall be removed from tubings and fittings.

3.1.3.3 Threaded Brass or Galvanized Steel Pipe

Prior to installation, pipe shall be reamed. Threads shall be cut in conformance with ASME B1.2. Pipe joint compound shall be applied to male end only.

3.1.3.4 Insulating Joints

Insulating and dielectric fittings shall be provided where pipes of dissimilar metal are joined and at connections to water supply mains as shown. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.4 Valves

3.1.4.1 Manual Valves

Valves shall be installed in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with a minimum of 4 inches cover measured from finish grade to top of valve stem.

3.1.4.2 Automatic Valves

Valve shall be set plumb in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with minimum of 4-inch cover measured from grade to top of valve. Install automatic valves beside sprinkler heads with a valve box.

3.1.4.3 Drain Valves

Entire system shall be manually or automatically drainable. Low points of system shall be equipped with drain valve draining into an excavation containing 1 cubic foot gravel. Gravel shall be covered with building paper then backfilled with excavated material and 6 inches of topsoil.

3.1.5 Sprinklers and Quick Coupling Valves

Sprinklers and valves shall be installed plumb and level with terrain.

3.1.6 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventer shall be installed in new connection to existing water distribution system, between connection and control valves. Backflow preventer shall be installed with concrete pads.

3.1.6.1 Reduced Pressure Type

Reduced pressure type shall be installed as follows: Flush pipe lines prior to installing device and protect device by a strainer located upstream. Device shall not be installed in pits or where any part of device could become submerged in standing water.

3.1.7 Control Wire and Conduit

3.1.7.1 Wires

Low voltage wires may be buried beside pipe in same trench. Rigid conduit shall be provided where wires run under paving. Wires shall be number tagged at key locations along main to facilitate service. One control circuit shall be provided for each zone and a circuit to control sprinkler system.

3.1.7.2 Loops

A 12-inch loop of wire shall be provided at each valve where controls are connected.

3.1.7.3 Expansion and Contraction

Multiple tubes or wires shall be bundled and taped together at 20-foot intervals with 12-inch loop for expansion and contraction.

3.1.7.4 Splices

Electrical splices shall be waterproof.

3.1.8 Automatic Controller

Exact field location of controllers shall be determined before installation. Coordinate the electrical service to these locations. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

3.1.9 Thrust Blocks

Concrete shall be placed so that sides subject to thrust or load are against undisturbed earth, and valves and fittings are serviceable after concrete has set. Thrust blocks shall be as specified in section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.10 Backfill

3.1.10.1 Minimum Cover

Depth of cover shall be 18 inches for 1-1/4-inch pipe or smaller; 24 inches for 1-1/2 to 2-inch pipe; 24 inches for 2 1/2-inch pipe or larger; 36 inches for pipes under traffic loads, farm operations, and freezing temperatures; and 12 inches for low-voltage wires. Remainder of trench or pipe cover shall be filled to within 3 inches of top with excavated soil, and compact soil with plate hand-held compactors to same density as undisturbed adjacent soil.

3.1.10.2 Restoration

Top 3 inches shall be filled with topsoil and compacted with same density as surrounding soil. Lawns and plants shall be restored in accordance with Section 02932 ESTABLISHMENT OF TURF and 02930 EXTERIOIR PLANTING. Pavements shall be restored to original condition.

3.1.11 Adjustment

After grading of planted areas, sprinkler heads shall be adjusted flush with finished grade. Adjustments shall be made by providing new nipples of proper length or by use of heads having an approved device, integral with head, which will permit adjustment in height of head without changing piping.

3.1.12 Disinfection

Sprinkler system fed from a potable water system shall be disinfected upstream of backflow preventer in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.13 Cleaning of Piping

Prior to the hydrostatic and operation tests, the interior of the pipe shall be flushed with clean water until pipe is free of all foreign materials. Flushing and cleaning out of system pipe, valves, and components shall not be considered completed until witnessed and accepted by Contracting Officer.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to conduct the tests shall be provided by Contractor.

3.2.1 Hydrostatic Pressure Test

Piping shall be tested hydrostatically before backfilling and proved tight at a hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi without pumping for a period of one hour with an allowable pressure drop of 5 psi. If hydrostatic pressure cannot be held for a minimum of 4 hours, Contractor shall make adjustments or replacements and the tests repeated until satisfactory results are achieved and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Leakage Tests

Leakage tests for service main shall be in accordance with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2.3 Operation Test

At conclusion of pressure test, sprinkler heads or emitter heads, quick coupling assemblies, and hose valves shall be installed and entire system tested for operation under normal operating pressure. Operation test consists of the system operating through at least one complete programmed cycle for all areas to be sprinkled.

3.3 POSTING FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system. After as-built drawings are approved by Contracting Officer, controller charts and programming schedule shall be prepared. One chart for each controller shall be supplied. Chart shall be a reduced drawing of actual as-built system that will fit the maximum dimensions inside controller housing. Black line print for chart and a different pastel or transparent color shall indicate each station area of coverage. After chart is completed and approved for final acceptance, chart shall be sealed between two 20-mil pieces of clear plastic.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of four hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals.Training class shall be videotaped by Contractor on VCR tape and tape provided to the Government.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of installation of system, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02930

EXTERIOR PLANTING
AMENDMENT NO. 0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1	(1996) Nursery Stock

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5034	(1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM D 5035	(1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996) Standard Guide for Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Geotextile; FIO. Chemical Treatment Material; FIO.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for geotextile and chemical treatment

material.

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment; FIO.

A listing of equipment to be used for the planting operation.

SD-08 Statements

Delivery; FIO.

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities; FIO.

Finished grade status; location of underground utilities and facilities; and availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-09 Reports

Soil Test; FIO.

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-13 Certificates

Plant Material; GA. Topsoil; FIO. pH Adjuster; FIO. Fertilizer; FIO. Organic Material; FIO. Soil Conditioner; FIO. Organic Mulch; FIO. Pesticide; FIO.

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.

b. Topsoil: Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster: Sieve analysis and calcium carbonate equivalent.

d. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Organic Mulch: Composition, source, and treatment against fungi

growth.

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-14 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; FIO.

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; FIO.

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch; FIO.

A 10 pound sample.

Geotextile; FIO.

A 6 inch square sample.

SD-18 Records

Plant Establishment Period; GA.

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; GA.

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

Application of Pesticide; FIO.

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Maintenance Instructions; FIO.

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, the availability of topsoil shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for delivered topsoil.

1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be

rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material larger than 1-1/2 inch diameter shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains viable plant material and plant parts shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. Bare-root plant material shall be heeled-in. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist spray until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 24 hours.

1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species specified.

2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

2.1.6.2 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels

containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.

c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.2 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.3 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.4 Ground Cover

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the plant material specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite is not recommended.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test.. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, peat, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be a finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken, or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and shall be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from food, agricultural, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length.

2.3.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for single use or in combination to meet topsoil requirements for the plant material specified.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

2.4.1 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark.

2.4.1.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 2-1/2 x 2-1/2 inch screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 1 inch in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 3 inch length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Other recycled mulch may include peanut shells, pecan shells or coco bean shells.

2.4.1.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.4.1.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 2 inch wide by 4 inch long.

2.5 GEOTEXTILE

Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven; polypropylene, polyester, or fiberglass, mat in accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. It shall be made specifically for use as a fabric around plant material. Nominal weight shall be a minimum 4 ounces per square yard. Permeability rate shall be a minimum 0.04 inch per second.

2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood or fir; rough sawn; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength.

2.6.1 Bracing Stake

Wood bracing stakes shall be a minimum 2 x 2 inch square and a minimum 8 feet long with a point at one end. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.6.2 Wood Ground Stakes

Wood ground stakes shall be a minimum of 2 x 2 inch square and a minimum 3 feet long with a point at one end.

2.6.3 Deadmen

Wood deadmen shall be a minimum 4 x 4 x 36 inches long.

2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Metal shall be aluminum or steel consisting of recycled content made for

holding plant material in place.

2.7.1 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.7.2 Turnbuckle

Metal turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel, and shall be a minimum 3 inches long with closed screw eyes on each end. Screw thread tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.8 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL

Rubber chafing guards, consisting of recycled material, shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal guying material is applied. The material shall be the same color throughout the project. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.9 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.10 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Evergreen Plant Material Time

Evergreen plant material shall be installed from 1 November to 1 March.

3.1.2 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. Preferred planting time is generally from March 1 through December 1, excluding regional plant dormancy period.When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Tests

3.1.3.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 1 inch per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.1.3.2 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, excavated plant pit soil, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant material specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

3.3.2 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

3.4.2 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill soil mixture may be a mix of topsoil and soil amendments suitable for the plant material specified. When practical, the excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used.

3.4.3 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

3.4.3.1 Balled and Burlapped, Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.3.2 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradeable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.4 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to

completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided. Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the plant bed and in the planting pit as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.4.5 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

3.4.6 Staking and Guying

Staking will be required when trees are unstable or will not remain set due to their size, shape, or exposure to high wind velocity.

3.4.6.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]3.4.6.2 Two Bracing Stakes

Trees from 6 to 8 feet height shall be firmly anchored in place with 2 bracing stakes placed on opposite sides. Bracing stakes shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly between the stakes with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

3.5.2 Placing Geotextile

Prior to placing mulch, geotextile shall be placed as indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 4 inch uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs/ground cover and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

3.5.4 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only

dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

Upon completion of the last day of the planting operation, the plant establishment period for maintaining installed plant material in a healthy growing condition shall commence and shall be in effect for the remaining contract time period, not to exceed 12 months. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02932 ESTABLISHMENT OF TURF. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is estimated to be the equivalent of 1 inch absorbed water per week, delivered in the form of rain or augmented by watering. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.2.2 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a maximum 3 inches height before being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 2 pounds per 100 square feet of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub/or ground cover shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13280

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
AM #0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z9.2	(1979; R 1991) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems
ANSI Z87.1	(1989; Errata; Z87.1a) Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection
ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 732	(1995) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 1331	(1989; R 1995) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents
ASTM D 2794	(1993) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E 84	(1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 119	(1995a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

ASTM E 736	(1992) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 1368	(1997) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
40 CFR 61	National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 763	Asbestos
42 CFR 84	Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7	(1990) Compressed Air for Human Respiration
CGA G-7.1	(1989) Commodity Specification for Air

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90-018	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance
EPA 340/1-90-019	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Adequately Wet Guidance
EPA 560/5-85-024	(1985) Guidance for Controlling

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(1996) Methods of Fire Test for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH Pub No. 84-100	(1984; Supple 1985, 1987, 1988 & 1990) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Adequately Wet: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and EPA 340/1-90-019 meaning to sufficiently mix or penetrate with liquid to prevent the release of particulate. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos-containing material (ACM), then that material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not sufficient evidence of being adequately wetted.

b. Aggressive Method: Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact asbestos-containing material (ACM).

c. Amended Water: Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of at least 29 dynes per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

d. Asbestos: Asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophylite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated and/or altered.

e. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Any materials containing more than one percent asbestos.

f. Asbestos Fiber: A particulate form of asbestos, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length-to-width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

g. Authorized Person: Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

h. Building Inspector: Individual who inspects buildings for asbestos and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

i. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): An Industrial Hygienist certified in the practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

j. Class I Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of thermal system insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM.

k. Class II Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos- containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic. Certain "incidental" roofing materials such as mastic, flashing and cements when they are still intact are excluded from Class II asbestos work. Removal of small amounts of these materials which would fit into a glovebag may be classified as a Class III job.

l. Clean room: An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employees' street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

m. Competent Person: In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926, Section .32(f), a person who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards as defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, selecting the appropriate control strategy, has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

n. Contractor/Supervisor: Individual who supervises asbestos abatement work and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

o. Critical Barrier: One or more layers of plastic sealed over all openings into a regulated area or any other similarly placed physical barrier sufficient to prevent airborne asbestos in a regulated area from migrating to an adjacent area.

p. Decontamination Area: An enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

q. Disposal Bag: A 6 mil thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

r. Disturbance: Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater

than the amount which can be contained in 1 standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 60 inches in length and width in order to access a building component.

s. Equipment Room or Area: An area adjacent to the regulated area used for the decontamination of employees and their equipment.

t. Employee Exposure: That exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

u. Fiber: A fibrous particulate, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

v. Friable ACM: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure. If the asbestos content is less than 10 percent, as determined by a method other than point counting by PLM, the asbestos content is verified by point counting using PLM.

w. Glovebag: Not more than a 60 by 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which material and tools may be handled.

x. High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter: A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

y. Homogeneous Area: An area of surfacing material or thermal system insulation that is uniform in color and texture.

z. Industrial Hygienist: A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational health hazards.

aa. Intact: ACM which has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix. Removal of "intact" asphaltic, resinous, cementitious products does not render the ACM non-intact simply by being separated into smaller pieces.

bb. Model Accreditation Plan (MAP): USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

cc. Modification: A changed or altered procedure, material or component of a control system, which replaces a procedure, material or component of a required system.

dd. Negative Exposure Assessment: A demonstration by the Contractor to show that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the OSHA Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs).

ee. NESHAP: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.

ff. Nonfriable ACM: A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

gg. Nonfriable ACM (Category I): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.

hh. Nonfriable ACM (Category II): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material, excluding Category I nonfriable ACM, containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the methods specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

ii. Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs):

(1) PEL-Time weighted average(TWA): Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8 hour time weighted average (TWA), as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.

(2) PEL-Excursion Limit: An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.

jj. Regulated Area: An OSHA term defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 meaning an area established by the Contractor to demarcate areas where Class I, and II, asbestos work is conducted; also any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate; and an area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed, the permissible exposure limit.

kk. Removal: All operations where ACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, and includes demolition operations.

ll. Repair: Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM attached to structures or substrates. If the amount of asbestos so "disturbed" cannot be contained in 1 standard glovebag or waste bag, Class I precautions are required.

mm. Spills/Emergency Cleanups: Cleanup of sizable amounts of asbestos waste and debris which has occurred, for example, when water damage occurs in a building, and sizable amounts of ACM are dislodged. A Competent Person evaluates the site and ACM to be handled, and based on the type, condition and extent of the dislodged material, classifies the cleanup as Class I,and II,. Only if the material was intact and the cleanup involves mere contact of ACM, rather than disturbance, could there be a Class IV classification.

nn. Surfacing ACM: Asbestos-containing material which contains more than 1% asbestos and is sprayed-on, troweled-on, or otherwise applied to surfaces, such as acoustical plaster on ceilings and fireproofing materials on structural members, or other materials on surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing, or other purposes.

oo. Thermal system insulation (TSI) ACM: ACM which contains more than 1% asbestos and is applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain or water condensation.

pp. Transite: A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

qq. Worker: Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this section includes the removal of asbestos-containing materials (ACM) which are encountered during abatement activities associated with demolition buildings (107,108 and 134) at Fort Hood, Texas. Ddescribes procedures and equipment required to protect workers and occupants of the regulated area from contact with airborne asbestos fibers and ACM dust and debris. Activities include OSHA Class I and Class II work operations involving ACM. The work also includes containment, storage, transportation and disposal of the generated ACM wastes off Post (except for non-firable floor tile and mastic in good condition, the contractor shall dispose at Fort Hood Landfill). DPW Environmental at Fort Hood will signed all manifest disposed off post. More specific operational procedures shall be detailed in the required Accident Prevention Plan and its subcomponents, the Asbestos Hazard

Abatement Plan(AHAP) and Activity Hazard Analyses required in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS.The information of the asbestos survey is in Appendix 1.

1.3.1 Abatement Work Tasks

The specific ACM to be abated is identified in theproject survey quantities is indicated in drawings. A summary of work task data elements for each individual ACM abatement work task to include the appropriate item to be abated and methods to be used and is included in Table 1, "Individual Work Task Data Elements" at the end of this section, the contractor shall fill this table or tables for each building.

1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

For any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos and located in areas impacted by the work, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer (CO) who will have the option of ordering bulk samples to be obtained and delivered to a laboratory accredited under the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) "National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP)" and analyzed by PLM at no additional cost to the Government. Any additional components identified as ACM that have been approved by the Contracting Officer for removal shall be removed by the Contractor and will be paid for by an equitable adjustment to the contract price under the CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "changes". Sampling activities undertaken to determine the presence of additional ACM shall be conducted by personnel who have successfully completed the EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training course required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Manufacturer's catalog data for all materials and equipment to be used in the work, including brand name, model, capacity, performance characteristics and any other pertinent information. Test results and certificates from the manufacturer of encapsulants substantiating compliance with performance requirements of this specification. Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals to be used onsite in the same format as implemented in the Contractor's HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM. Data shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following items:

a. High Efficiency Filtered Air (HEPA) local exhaust equipment

b. Vacuum cleaning equipment

c. Pressure differential monitor for HEPA local exhaust equipment

d. Air monitoring equipment

e. Respirators

f. Personal protective clothing and equipment

(1) Coveralls
(2) Underclothing
(3) Other work clothing
(4) Foot coverings
(5) Hard hats
(6) Eye protection
(7) Other items required and approved by Contractors Designated IH and Competent Person

g. Glovebag

h. Duct Tape

i. Disposal Containers

(1) Disposal bags
(2) Fiberboard drums
(3) Paperboard boxes

j. Sheet Plastic

(1) Polyethylene Sheet - General
(2) Polyethylene Sheet - Flame Resistant
(3) Polyethylene Sheet - Reinforced

k. Wetting Agent

(1) Amended Water
(2) Removal encapsulant

l. Strippable Coating

m. Prefabricated Decontamination Unit

n. Other items

o. Chemical encapsulant

p. Chemical encasement materials

q. Material Safety Data Sheets (for all chemicals proposed)

SD-04 Drawings

Site Layout; GA.

Descriptions, detail project drawings,of abatement method used for each abatement task and building. The site layout to include worksite containment area techniques as prescribed on Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, local exhaust ventilation system locations, decontamination and load-out units, other temporary waste storage facility, access tunnels, location of temporary utilities (electrical, water, sewer) and boundaries of each regulated area.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; GA.

A written report providing evidence of qualifications for personnel, facilities and equipment assigned to the work.

Training Program; FIO.

A copy of the written project site-specific training material as indicated in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 that will be used to train onsite employees. The training document shall be signed by the Contractor's Designated IH, or CIH and Competent Person.

Medical Requirements; FIO.

Physician's written opinion.

SD-09 Reports

Exposure Assessment and Air Monitoring; GA.

Initial exposure assessments, negative exposure assessments, air-monitoring results and documentation. See paragraph of EXPOSURE ASSESMENT AND AIR MONITORING

Local Exhaust Ventilation; FIO.

Pressure differential recordings.

Licenses, Permits and Notifications; GA.

Licenses, permits, and notifications. See paragraph of LICENSE, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS

SD-13 Certificates

Vacuum, Filtration and Ventilation Equipment; FIO.

Manufacturer's certifications showing compliance with ANSI Z9.2 for:

a. Vacuums.

b. Water filtration equipment.

c. Ventilation equipment.

d. Other equipment required to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

SD-18 Records

Respiratory Protection Program; GA.

Records of the respirator program. See paragraph of RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

Safety/Accident Prevention and Abatement Plan; GA
Closure Report; GA.

Shipment Records. Weigh bills, delivery tickets, daily narrative log work, description of problems and resolutions exposure shall be provided with the Closure Report (see paragraph Cleanup and Disposal). The Closure report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer at least 10 working days after completion of abatement work and prior to final payment. .

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Written Qualifications and Organization Report

The Contractor shall furnish a written qualifications and organization report providing evidence of qualifications of the Contractor, Contractor's Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, supervisors and workers; Designated CIH (person assigned to project and firm name); independent testing laboratory (including name of firm, principal, and analysts who will perform analyses); all subcontractors to be used including disposal transportation and disposal facility firms, subcontractor supervisors, subcontractor workers; and any others assigned to perform asbestos abatement and support activities. The report shall include an organization chart showing the Contractor's staff organization for this project by name and title, chain of command and reporting relationship with all subcontractors. The report shall be signed by the Contractor, the Contractor's onsite project manager, Designated Competent Person, Designated CIH, designated testing laboratory and the principals of all subcontractors to be used. The Contractor shall include the following statement in the report: "By signing this report I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the federal, state and local requirements specified in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in."

1.5.2 Specific Requirements

The Contractor shall designate in writing, personnel meeting the following qualifications:

a. Designated Competent Person: The name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Contractor's Designated Competent Person shall be provided. Evidence that the full-time Designated Competent Person is qualified in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Sections .32

and .1101, has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and is experienced in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects, including exposure assessment and monitoring, work practices, abatement methods, protective measures for personnel, setting up and inspecting asbestos abatement work areas, evaluating the integrity of containment barriers, placement and operation of local exhaust systems, ACM generated waste containment and disposal procedures, decontamination units installation and maintenance requirements, site safety and health requirements, notification of other employees onsite, etc. The duties of the Competent Person shall include the following: controlling entry to and exit from the regulated area; supervising any employee exposure monitoring required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101; ensuring that all employees working within a regulated area wear the appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), are trained in the use of appropriate methods of exposure control, and use the hygiene facilities and decontamination procedures specified; and ensuring that engineering controls in use are in proper operating conditions and are functioning properly. The Designated Competent Person shall be responsible for compliance with applicable federal, state and local requirements, the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The Designated Competent Person shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that this person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person shall be onsite at all times during the conduct of this project.

b. Project and Other Supervisors: The Contractor shall provide the name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Project Supervisor and other supervisors who have responsibility to implement the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses, the authority to direct work performed under this contract and verify compliance, and have EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C. The Project Supervisor and other supervisors shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that the Project Supervisor has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to project supervisor responsibilities and the other supervisors have a minimum of 1 year on-the-job asbestos abatement experience commensurate with the responsibilities they will have on this project.

c. Designated or Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) and Industrial Hygienist Technician (IHT): The Contractor shall provide the name, address, telephone number, resume and other information specified below for the CIH selected to prepare the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, prepare and perform training, direct air monitoring and assist the Contractor's Competent Person in implementing and ensuring that safety and health requirements are complied with during the performance of all required work. The Designated CIH shall be a person who is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH), has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and has a minimum of 2 years of comprehensive experience in planning and overseeing asbestos abatement activities. The Designated CIH shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph and the CIH's current ABIH certification. The CIH shall be completely independent from the Contractor according to federal, state, or local regulations; that is, shall not be a Contractor's employee or be an employee or principal of a firm in a business relationship with the Contractor negating such independent status. The CIH shall be to visit the site on emergencies or as needed by the IHTthe site for the duration of asbestos activities and shall be available for emergencies. In addition, the Contractor shall submit, the name, address, telephone numbers and and air monitoring license of the industrial hygiene technicians (IHT) who will be performing onsite tasks under direction of the CIH. The IHTs supporting the C IH shall have a minimum of 2 yearsexperienceand be a current as an Air Monitoring Technician License with the appropriate Texas Department of Health . The IHT shall be completely independent of the Contractor and will be on site during the entire abatement work of this project. The formal reporting relationship between the CIH and the support and IHT, the Designated Competent Person, and the Contractor shall be indicated.

d. Asbestos Abatement Workers: Asbestos abatement workers shall meet the requirements contained in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and other applicable federal, state and local requirements. Worker training documentation shall be provided as required on the "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment" in this paragraph.

e. Worker Training and Certification of Worker Acknowledgment: Training documentation will be required for each employee who will perform OSHA Class I and Class II asbestos abatement operations. Such documentation shall be submitted on a Contractor generated form titled "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment", to be completed for each employee in the same format and containing the same information as the example certificate at the end of this section. Training course completion certificates (initial and most recent update refresher) required by the information checked

on the form shall be attached.

f. Physician: The Contractor shall provide the name, medical qualifications, address, telephone number and resume of the physician who will or has performed the medical examinations and evaluations of the persons who will conduct the asbestos abatement work tasks. The physician shall be currently licensed by the state where the workers will be or have been examined, have expertise in pneumoconiosis and shall be responsible for the determination of medical surveillance protocols and for review of examination/test results performed in compliance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and paragraph MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS. The physician shall be familiar with the site's hazards and the scope of this project.

g. First Aid and CPR Trained Persons: The names of at least 2 persons who are currently trained in first aid and CPR by the American Red Cross or other approved agency shall be designated and shall be onsite at all times during site operations. They shall be trained in universal precautions and the use of PPE as described in the Bloodborne Pathogens Standard of 29 CFR 1910, Section .1030 and shall be included in the Contractor's Bloodborne Pathogen Program. These persons may perform other duties but shall be immediately available to render first aid when needed. A copy of each designated person's current valid First Aid and CPR certificate shall be provided.

h. Independent Testing Laboratory: The Contractor shall provide the name, address and telephone number of the independent testing laboratory selected to perform the sample analyses and report the results. The testing laboratory shall be completely independent from the Contractor as recognized by federal, state or local regulations. Written verification of the following criteria, signed by the testing laboratory principal and the Contractor, shall be submitted:

(1) Phase contrast microscopy (PCM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PCM of airborne samples using the methods specified by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, OSHA method ID-160, the most current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, and NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402, transmission electron microscopy (TEM); the laboratory is currently judged proficient (classified as acceptable) in counting airborne asbestos samples by PCM by successful participation in each of the last 4 rounds in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program; the names of the selected microscopists who will analyze airborne samples by PCM with verified documentation of their proficiency to conduct PCM analyses by being judged proficient in counting samples as current participating analysts in the AIHA PAT Program, and having successfully completed the Asbestos Sampling and Analysis course (NIOSH 582 or equivalent) with a copy of course completion certificate provided; when the PCM analysis is to be conducted onsite, documentation shall be provided certifying that the onsite

analyst meets the same requirements.

(2) Polarized light microscopy (PLM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PLM analyses of suspect ACM bulk samples in accordance with 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for bulk asbestos analysis and will use analysts (names shall be provided) with demonstrated proficiency to conduct PLM to include its application to the identification and quantification of asbestos content.

(3) Transmission electron microscopy (TEM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting TEM analysis of airborne samples using the mandatory method specified by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for airborne sample analysis of asbestos by TEM; the laboratory will use analysts (names shall be provided) that are currently evaluated as competent with demonstrated proficiency under the NIST NVLAP for airborne sample analysis of asbestos by TEM.

(4) PCM/TEM: The laboratory is fully equipped and each analyst (name shall be provided) possesses demonstrated proficiency in conducting PCM and TEM analysis of airborne samples using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 PCM and NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM confirmation of asbestos content of PCM results) from the same filter.

i. Disposal Facility, Transporter: The Contractor shall provide written evidence that the landfill to be used is approved for asbestos disposal by the state and local regulatory agencies. Copies of signed agreements between the Contractor (including subcontractors and transporters) and the asbestos waste disposal facility to accept and dispose of all asbestos containing waste generated during the performance of this contract shall be provided. Qualifications shall be provided for each subcontractor or transporter to be used, indicating previous experience in transport and disposal of asbestos waste to include all required state and local waste hauler requirements for asbestos. The Contractor and transporters shall meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172, and 49 CFR 173 as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and other applicable state or local requirements. The disposal facility shall meet the requirements of 40 CFR 61, Sections .154 or .155, as required in 40 CFR 61, Section .150(b), and other applicable state or local requirements.

1.5.3 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects

The Contractor and all subcontractors shall submit a statement, signed by an officer of the company, containing a record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos activities (including projects, dates, and resolutions); a list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos project specifications, including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions;

and situations in which an asbestos-related contract has been terminated (including projects, dates, and reasons for terminations). If there are none, a negative declaration signed by an officer of the company shall be provided.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, work performed under this contract shall comply with EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. This includes, but is not limited to, OSHA standards, 29 CFR 1926, especially Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Matters of interpretation of standards shall be submitted to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply. The following state and local laws, rules and regulations regarding demolition, removal, encapsulation, construction alteration, repair, maintenance, renovation, spill/emergency cleanup, housekeeping, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of asbestos material apply: Texas Health Department, Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission and Texas Department of Transportation.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS

The Contractor's Designated CIH shall develop and submit a written comprehensive site-specific Accident Prevention Plan at least 30days prior to the preconstruction conference. The Accident Prevention Plan shall address requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, covering onsite work to be performed by the Contractor and subcontractors. The Accident Prevention Plan shall incorporate an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and Activity Hazard Analyses as separate appendices into 1 site specific Accident Prevention Plan document. Any portions of the Contractor's overall Safety and Health Program that are referenced in the Accident Prevention Plan, e.g., respirator program, hazard communication program, confined space entry program, etc., shall be included as appendices to the Accident Prevention Plan. The plan shall take into consideration all the individual asbestos abatement work tasks identified in Table 1. The plan shall be prepared, signed (and sealed, including certification number if required), and dated by the Contractor's Designated CIH, Competent Person, and Project Supervisor.

1.7.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan Appendix

The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan appendix to the Accident Prevention Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. The personal protective equipment to be used;

b. The location and description of regulated areas including clean and dirty areas, access tunnels, and decontamination unit (clean room, shower room, equipment room, storage areas such as load-out unit);

c. Initial exposure assessment in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101;

d. Level of supervision;

e. Method of notification of other employers at the worksite;

f. Abatement method to include containment and control procedures;

g. Interface of trades involved in the construction;

h. Sequencing of asbestos related work;

i. Storage and disposal procedures and plan;

j. Type of wetting agent and asbestos encapsulant to be used;

k. Location of local exhaust equipment;

l. Air monitoring methods (personal, environmental and clearance);

m. Bulk sampling and analytical methods (if required);

n. A detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control the spread of ACM wastes and airborne fiber concentrations;

o. Fire and medical emergency response procedures;

p. The security procedures to be used for all regulated areas.

q. The type of hygiene to be used.

r. The different surfaces which required precleaning(see paragraph PRECLEANING.

1.7.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix

Activity Hazard Analyses, for each major phase of work, shall be submitted and updated during the project. The Activity Hazard Analyses format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1 (Section 1,Figure 1-1). The analysis shall define the activities to be performed for a major phase of work, identify the sequence of work, the specific hazards anticipated, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the Activity Hazard Analyses has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activities, including the onsite Government representatives. The Activity Hazard Analyses shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND ONSITE SAFETY

The Contractor and the Contractor's Designated Competent Person, Project Supervisor, and Designated CIH shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work at a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Contractor's submitted Accident Prevention Plan to include the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses appendices. Deficiencies in the Accident Prevention Plan will be discussed and the Accident Prevention Plan shall be revised to correct the deficiencies and resubmitted for acceptance. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the Accident Prevention Plan shall be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and acceptance by the Contracting Officer, prior to the start of work. Onsite work shall not begin until the Accident Prevention Plan has been accepted. A copy of the written Accident Prevention Plan shall be maintained onsite. Changes and modifications to the accepted Accident Prevention Plan shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Designated CIH, the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the work, the Designated or CIH shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses will be enforced as if an addition to the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted Accident Prevention Plan will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. .

1.9 SECURITY

Fenced and locked security area shall be provided for each regulated area. A log book shall be kept documenting entry into and out of the regulated area. Entry into regulated areas shall only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Personnel authorized to enter regulated areas shall be trained, be medically evaluated, and wear the required personal protective equipment, for the specific regulated area to be entered.

1.10 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS

Medical requirements shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.10.1 Medical Examinations

Before being exposed to airborne asbestos fibers, workers shall be provided with a medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and other pertinent state or local requirements. This requirement shall have been satisfied within the last 12 months. The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. X-ray films of asbestos workers shall be identified to the consulting radiologist and medical

record jackets shall be marked with the word "asbestos."

1.10.1.1 Information Provided to the Physician

The Contractor shall provide the following information in writing to the examining physician:

a. A copy of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and Appendices D, E, G, and I;

b. A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure. A copy of29 CFR 1910, Section 134 Appendix C.Ref Id

c. The employee's representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level;

d. A description of any personal protective and respiratory equipment used or to be used;

e. Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the examining physician. All supplemental information in compliance with 29 CFR 1910 Ref Id, Section 134 (e) (5)

1.10.1.2 Written Medical Opinion

For each worker, a written medical opinion prepared and signed by a licensed physician indicating the following:

a. Summary of the results of the examination.

b. The potential for an existing physiological condition that would place the employee at an increased risk of health impairment from exposure to asbestos.

c. The ability of the individual to wear personal protective equipment, including respirators, while performing strenuous work tasks under cold and/or heat stress conditions.

d. A statement that the employee has been informed of the results of the examination, provided with a copy of the results, informed of the increased risk of lung cancer attributable to the combined effect of smoking and asbestos exposure, and informed of any medical condition that may result from asbestos exposure.

1.10.2 Medical and Exposure Records

Complete and accurate records shall be maintained of each employee's medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data, as required by 29 CFR 1910, Section .20 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for a period of 30 years after termination of employment. Records of the required medical examinations and exposure data shall be made available, for inspection and copying, to the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and

Health (OSHA) or authorized representatives of the employee and an employee's physician upon request of the employee or former employee. A copy of the required medical certification for each employee shall be maintained on file at the worksite for review, as requested by the Contracting Officer or the representatives.

1.11 TRAINING PROGRAM

1.11.1 General Training Requirements

The Contractor shall establish a training program as specified by EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP), training requirements at 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, the State of Texas regulation , OSHA requirements at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9), and this specification. Contractor employees shall complete the required training for the type of work they are to perform and such training shall be documented and provided to the Contracting Officer as specified in paragraph QUALIFICATIONS.

1.11.2 Project Specific Training

Prior to commencement of work, each worker shall be instructed by the Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person in the following project specific training:

a. The hazards and health effects of the specific types of ACM to be abated;

b. The content and requirements of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan to include the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses and site-specific safety and health precautions;

c. Hazard Communication Program;

d. Hands-on training for each asbestos abatement technique to be employed;

e. Heat and/or cold stress monitoring specific to this project;

f. Air monitoring program and procedures;

g. Medical surveillance to include medical and exposure record-keeping procedures;

h. The association of cigarette smoke and asbestos-related disease;

i. Security procedures;

j. Specific work practice controls and engineering controls required for each Class of work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor's Designated CIH shall establish in writing, and implement a respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 29 CFR 1910, Section .134, ANSI Z88.2, CGA G-7, CGA G-7.1 . The Contractor's Designated CIH shall establish minimum respiratory protection requirements based on measured or anticipated levels of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations encountered during the performance of the asbestos abatement work. The Contractor's respiratory protection program shall include, but not be limited to, the following elements:

a. The company policy, used for the assignment of individual responsibility, accountability, and implementation of the respiratory protection program.

b. The standard operating procedures covering the selection and use of respirators. Respiratory selection shall be determined by the hazard to which the worker is exposed.

c. Medical evaluation by a physician or other licensed health care professionals using the mandatory " Medical Evaluation Queastionaire" located in 29 CFR 1910.134 Appendix C before the employee is fit tested or required to use a respirator (e)(1).

d. Training in the proper use and limitations of respirators.

e. Respirator fit-testing, i.e., quantitative, qualitative and individual functional fit checks.

f. Regular cleaning and disinfection of respirators.

g. Routine inspection of respirators during cleaning and after each use when designated for emergency use.

h. Storage of respirators in convenient, clean, and sanitary locations.

i. Surveillance of regulated area conditions and degree of employee exposure (e.g., through air monitoring).

j. Regular evaluation of the continued effectiveness of the respiratory protection program.

k. Recognition and procedures for the resolution of special problems as they affect respirator use (e.g., no facial hair that comes between the respirator face piece and face or interferes with valve function; prescription eye wear usage; contact lenses usage; etc.).

l. Proper training in putting on and removing respirators.

1.12.1 Respiratory Fit Testing

A qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to 29 CFR 1926 , Section 1101, Appendix C shall be conducted by the Contractor's Designated or CIH for each Contractor worker required to wear a respirator, and for the

Contracting Officer and authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test shall be performed for each worker wearing a negative or positive pressure tight fitting facepiece once a medical evaluation is passed and prior to initially wearing a respirator on this project. Fit testing shall be repeated every 6 months thereafter to insure tight fitting. The qualitative fit tests may be used only for testing the fit of negative pressure air-purifying respirator that must achieve a fit factor of 100 or less. If physical changes develop that will affect the fit, a new fit test for the worker shall be performed. Functional fit checks shall be performed by employees each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.12.2 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

The Contractor shall provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators shall be jointly approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), under the provisions of 42 CFR 84,N100, R100, P100 particulate filters . Personnel who handle ACM, enter regulated areas that require the wearing of a respirator, or who are otherwise carrying out abatement activities that require the wearing of a respirator, shall be provided with approved respirators that are fully protective of the worker at the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos concentration level to be encountered. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter portion of the cartridges or canister approved for use in airborne asbestos environments shall be N100, R100 or P100 filters define under 42 CFR part 84. The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type shall be made by the Contractor's Designated or CIH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered. Recommendations made by the Contractor's Designated IHT under direction of the Designated or the CIH to downgrade respirator type shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person in consultation with the Designated CIH, shall have the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade respiratory type when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

a. During all Class I asbestos jobs.

b. During all Class II work where the ACM is not removed in a substantially intact state.

c. During all Class II work which is not performed using wet methods. Respirators need not be worn during removal of ACM from sloped roofs when a negative exposure assessment has been made and ACM is removed in an intact state.

d. During all Class II asbestos jobs where the Contractor does not produce a negative exposure assessment.

e. During all work where employees are exposed above the PEL-TWA or

PEL-Excursion Limit.

f. In emergencies

1.12.3 Class I Work

The Contractor shall provide: (1) a tight-fitting, powered air purifying respirator equipped with N100, R100, or P100 filters filters, or (2) a full-facepiece supplied air respirator operated in the pressure demand mode, equipped with HEPA egress cartridges, or (3) an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus, for all employees within the regulated area where Class I work is being performed; provided that a negative exposure assessment has not been produced, and that the exposure level will not exceed 1 f/cc as an 8-hour time weighted average. A full-facepiece supplied air respirator, operated in the pressure demand mode, equipped with an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus shall be provided under such conditions, if the exposure assessment indicates exposure levels above 1 f/cc as an 8-hour time weighted average.

1.12.4 Class II Work

The Contractor shall provide an air purifying respirator, other than a disposable respirator, equipped with high-efficiency filters whenever the employee performs Class II asbestos jobs where the Contractor does not produce a negative exposure assessment;where TSI or surfacing ACM is being disturbed.

1.12.5 Sanitation

Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their faces and respirator facepieces whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM

A hazard communication program shall be established and implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .59. Material safety data sheets (MSDSs) shall be provided for all hazardous materials brought onto the worksite. One copy shall be provided to the Contracting Officer and 1 copy shall be included in the Contractor's Hazard Communication Program.

1.14 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS

1.14.1 General Legal Requirements

Necessary licenses, permits and notifications shall be obtained in conjunction with the project's asbestos abatement, transportation and disposal actions and timely notification furnished of such actions as required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. All notifications of asbestos removal shall be signed by the Chief of Environmental Management of Fort Hood. DPW will pay asbestos notification fee to the state. The Contractor shall notify the state's Texas Department of Health responsible for asbestos air emissions in writing, at

least 10 days prior to the commencement of work, in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and state and local requirements to include the mandatory "Notification of Demolition and Renovation Record" form and other required notification documents(i.e. rental equipment or trucks). Notification shall be by Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested. The Contractor shall furnish copies of the receipts to the Contracting Officer, in writing, prior to the commencement of ACM abatement work. Local fire department shall be notified 3 days before fire-proofing material is removed from a building and the notice shall specify whether or not the material contains asbestos. A copy of the rental company's written acknowledgment and agreement shall be provided as required by paragraph RENTAL EQUIPMENT. For licenses, permits, and notifications that the Contractor is responsible for obtaining, the Contractor shall pay any associated fees or other costs incurred.

1.14.2 Litigation and Notification

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer if any of the following occur:

a. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors are served with notice of violation of any law, regulation, permit or license which relates to this contract;

b. Proceedings are commenced which could lead to revocation of related permits or licenses; permits, licenses or other Government authorizations relating to this contract are revoked;

c. Litigation is commenced which would affect this contract;

d. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors become aware that their equipment or facilities are not in compliance or may fail to comply in the future with applicable laws or regulations.

1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

One complete set of personal protective equipment shall be made available to the Contracting Officer and authorized visitors for entry to the regulated area. Contracting Officer and authorized visitors shall be provided with training equivalent to that provided to Contractor employees in the selection, fitting, and use of the required personal protective equipment and the site safety and health requirements. Contractor workers shall be provided with personal protective clothing and equipment and the Contractor shall ensure that it is worn properly. The Contractor's Designated or CIH and Designated Competent Person shall select and approve all the required personal protective clothing and equipment to be used.

1.15.1 Respirators

Respirators shall be in accordance with paragraph RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

1.15.2 Whole Body Protection

Personnel exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos that exceed the PELs, or for all OSHA Classes of work for which a required negative exposure assessment is not produced, shall be provided with whole body protection and such protection shall be worn properly. The Contractor's Designated or CIH and Competent Person shall select and approve the whole body protection to be used. The Competent Person shall examine work suits worn by employees at least once per work shift for rips or tears that may occur during performance of work. When rips or tears are detected while an employee is working, rips and tears shall be immediately mended, or the work suit shall be immediately replaced. Disposable whole body protection shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area. Reusable whole body protection worn shall be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area or be properly laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Whole body protection used for asbestos abatement shall not be removed from the worksite by a worker to be cleaned. Recommendations made by the Contractor's Designated or CIH to downgrade whole body protection shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person, in consultation with the Designated or CIH, has the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade whole body protection when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer.

1.15.2.1 Coveralls

Disposable-breathable coveralls with a zipper front shall be provided by the Contractor and identified in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. Sleeves shall be secured at the wrists, and foot coverings secured at the ankles.

1.15.2.2 Underwear

Disposable underwear shall be provided. If reusable underwear are used, they shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste or laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Asbestos abatement workers shall not remove contaminated reusable underwear worn during abatement of ACM from the site to be laundered.

1.15.2.3 Work Clothing

An additional coverall shall be provided when the abatement and control method employed does not provide for the exit from the regulated area directly into an attached decontamination unit. Cloth work clothes for wear under the protective coverall, and foot coverings, shall be provided when work is being conducted in low temperature conditions. Cloth work clothes shall be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste or properly laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.15.2.4 Gloves

Gloves shall be provided to protect the hands. Where there is the potential for hand injuries (i.e., scrapes, punctures, cuts, etc.) a suitable glove shall be provided and used.

1.15.2.5 Foot Coverings

Cloth socks shall be provided and worn next to the skin. Footwear, as required by OSHA and EM 385-1-1, that is appropriate for safety and health hazards in the area shall be worn. Rubber boots shall be used in moist or wet areas. Reusable footwear removed from the regulated area shall be thoroughly decontaminated or disposed of as ACM waste. Disposable protective foot covering shall be disposed of as ACM waste. If rubber boots are not used, disposable foot covering shall be provided.

1.15.2.6 Head Covering

Hood type disposable head covering shall be provided. In addition, protective head gear (hard hats) shall be provided as required. Hard hats shall only be removed from the regulated area after being thoroughly decontaminated.

1.15.2.7 Protective Eye Wear

Eye protection provided shall be in accordance with ANSI Z87.1.

1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES

The Contractor shall establish a decontamination area for the decontamination of employees, material and equipment. The Contractor shall ensure that employees enter and exit the regulated area through the decontamination area.

1.16.1 Shower Facilities

Shower facilities, when provided, shall comply with 29 CFR 1910, Section .141(d)(3).

1.16.2 3-Stage Decontamination Area

A temporary negative pressure decontamination unit that is adjacent and attached in a leak-tight manner to the regulated area shall be provided as described in the asbestos hazard abatement plan Utilization of prefabricated units shall have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The decontamination unit shall have an equipment room and a clean room separated by a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1910, Section .141 (unless the Contractor can demonstrate that such facilities are not feasible). Equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM shall be cleaned prior to removing them from the equipment room or area. Surfaces of the equipment room shall be wet wiped 2 times after each shift. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Two separate lockers shall be provided for each asbestos worker, one in the equipment room and one in the clean room. Hot water service may be secured from the building hot water system provided backflow protection is installed by the Contractor at the point of connection. Should sufficient hot water be unavailable, the Contractor shall provide a minimum 40 gal. electric water heater with minimum recovery rate of 20 gal. per hour and a temperature controller for each showerhead. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 2 showers. Instantaneous type in-line water heater may be

incorporated at each shower head in lieu of hot water heater, upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Flow and temperature controls shall be located within the shower and shall be adjustable by the user. The wastewater pump shall be sized for 1.25 times the showerhead flow-rate at a pressure head sufficient to satisfy the filter head loss and discharge line losses. The pump shall supply a minimum 25 gpm flow with 35 ft. of pressure head. Used shower water shall be collected and filtered to remove asbestos contamination. Filters and residue shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated material . Filtered water shall be discharged to the sanitary system. Wastewater filters shall be installed in series with the first stage pore size of 20 microns and the second stage pore size of 5 microns. The floor of the decontamination unit's clean room shall be kept dry and clean at all times. Water from the shower shall not be allowed to wet the floor in the clean room. Surfaces of the clean room and shower shall be wet-wiped 2 times after each shift change with a disinfectant solution. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements shall be maintained. Soap and towels shall be provided for showering, washing and drying. Any cloth towels provided shall be disposed of as ACM waste or shall be laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.16.3 Load-Out Unit

A temporary load-out unit that is adjacent and connected to the regulated areaandaccess tunnel shall be provided. Utilization of prefabricated units shall have prior approval of the Contracting Officer and noted in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement plan. The load-out unit shall be attached in a leak-tight manner to each regulated area. Surfaces of the load-out unit and access tunnel shall be adequately wet-wiped 2 times after each shift change. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

1.16.4 Decontamination Area Entry Procedures

The Contractor shall ensure that employees entering the decontamination area through the clean room or clean area:

a. Remove street clothing in the clean room or clean area and deposit it in lockers.

b. Put on protective clothing and respiratory protection before leaving the clean room or clean area.

c. Pass through the equipment room to enter the regulated area.

1.16.5 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures

The Contractor shall ensure that the following procedures are followed:

a. Before leaving the regulated area, respirators shall be worn while employees remove all gross contamination and debris from their work clothing using a HEPA vacuum.

b. Employees shall remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or

containers for disposal and/or laundering.

c. Employees shall not remove their respirators in the equipment room.

d. Employees shall shower prior to entering the clean room. If a shower has not been located between the equipment room and the clean room or the work is performed outdoors, the Contractor shall ensure that employees engaged in Class I asbestos jobs: a) Remove asbestos contamination from their work suits in the equipment room or decontamination area using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area; or b) Remove their contaminated work suits in the equipment room, without cleaning worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area.

e. After showering, employees shall enter the clean room before changing into street clothes.

1.16.6 Lunch Areas

The Contractor shall provide lunch areas in which the airborne concentrations of asbestos are below 0.01 f/cc.

1.16.7 Smoking

Smoking, **if** allowed by the Contractor, shall only be permitted in designated areas approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.17 REGULATED AREAS

All Class I,and II asbestos work shall be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area shall be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Where critical barriers or negative pressure enclosures are used, they shall demarcate the regulated area. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons. The Contractor shall control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

1.18 WARNING SIGNS AND TAPE

Warning signs and tape printed bilingually in English and Spanish shall be provided at the regulated boundaries and entrances to regulated areas. The Contractor shall ensure that all personnel working in areas contiguous to regulated areas comprehend the warning signs. Signs shall be located to allow personnel to read the signs and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Warning signs, as shown and described in conforming to 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, a minimum of 20 by 14 inches, and displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

DANGER
ASBESTOS

CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
Peligro
Asbestos
Precaucion Enfermedad del Cancer y Pulmon
Solamente Personal Autorizado

Spacing between lines shall be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines. Warning tape shall be provided. Decontamination unit signage shall be posted.

1.19 WARNING LABELS

Warning labels shall be affixed to all asbestos disposal containers used to contain asbestos materials, scrap, waste debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to requirements are acceptable. Warning labels shall be as described , shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and shall be of sufficient size to be clearly legible displaying the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
PELIGRO
CONTIENE FIBRAS DE ASBESTOS
EVITE LA CREACION DE POLVO
PRECAUCION ENFERMEDADES DEL PULMON Y CANCER

1.20 LOCAL EXHAUST VENTILATION

Local exhaust ventilation units shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Filters on local exhaust system equipment shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and UL 586. Filter shall be UL labeled.

1.21 TOOLS

Vacuums shall be leak proof to the filter, equipped with HEPA filters, of sufficient capacity and necessary capture velocity at the nozzle or nozzle attachment to efficiently collect, transport and retain the ACM waste material. Power tools shall not be used to remove ACM unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation capture and collection system, or has otherwise been approved for use by the Contracting Officer. Residual asbestos shall be removed from reusable tools prior to storage and reuse. Reusable tools shall be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from regulated areas.

1.22 RENTAL EQUIPMENT

If rental equipment is to be used, written notification shall be provided to the rental agency, concerning the intended use of the equipment, the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment and the steps that will be taken to decontaminate such equipment. A written acceptance of the

terms of the Contractor's notification shall be obtained from the rental agency.

1.23 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT

The Contractor's Designated or CIH shall approve air monitoring equipment to be used to collect samples. The equipment shall include, but shall not be limited to:

a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette.

b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps shall also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which shall maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.

c. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with low flow pumps in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for personal air sampling.

d. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.45 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with high flow pumps when conducting environmental area sampling using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Methods 7400 and 7402.

e. Appropriate plastic tubing to connect the air sampling pump to the selected filter cassette.

f. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 4 to plus 140 degrees F and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

1.24 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES

1.24.1 Glovebag

Glovebags shall be provided as described in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. The glovebag assembly shall be 6 mil thick plastic, prefabricated and seamless at the bottom with preprinted OSHA warning label.

1.24.2 Duct Tape

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet

plastic and disposal container shall be provided.

1.24.3 Disposal Containers

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers shall be provided for ACM wastes as required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .1101.

1.24.4 Disposal Bags

Leak-tight bags,6 mil thick, shall be provided for placement of asbestos generated waste as described in Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan.

1.24.5 Sheet Plastic

Sheet plastic shall be polyethylene of 6 mil minimum thickness and shall be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams, as indicated on the abatement plan. Film shall be either clear ,frostorblack conforming the state Environmental Regulations and conform to ASTM D 4397, except as specified below:

1.24.5.1 Flame Resistant

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant sheets shall be provided. Film shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

1.24.5.2 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets shall be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock shall consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between 2 layers of polyethylene film. Film shall meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

1.24.6 Amended Water

Amended water shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 1331.

1.24.7 Mastic Removing Solvent

Mastic removing solvent shall be nonflammable and shall not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite shall have a flash point greater than 140 degrees F.

1.24.8 Leak-tight Wrapping

Two layers of 6 mil minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock shall be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as reactor vessels, large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials too large to be placed in disposal bags as described in abatement plan . Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer shall be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

1.24.9 Viewing Inspection Window

Where feasible, a minimum of 1 clear, 1/8 inch thick, acrylic sheet, 18 by 24 inches, shall be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure. The windows shall be sealed leak-tight with industrial grade duct tape.

1.24.10 Wetting Agents

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) shall be provided when conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of amended water. The removal encapsulant shall be capable of wetting the ACM and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the ACM greater than or equal to that provided by amended water. Performance requirements for penetrating encapsulants are specified in paragraph ENCAPSULANTS.

1.24.11 Strippable Coating

Strippable coating in aerosol cans shall be used to adhere to surfaces and to be removed cleanly by stripping, at the completion of work. This work shall only be done in well ventilated areas and if used it shall be indicated in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement plan.

1.25 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A sufficient quantity of other items, such as, but not limited to: scrapers, brushes, brooms, staple guns, tarpaulins, shovels, rubber squeegees, dust pans, other tools, scaffolding, staging, enclosed chutes, wooden ladders, lumber necessary for the construction of containments, UL approved temporary electrical equipment, material and cords, ground fault circuit interrupters, water hoses of sufficient length, fire extinguishers, first aid kits, portable toilets, logbooks, log forms, markers with indelible ink, spray paint in bright color to mark areas, project boundary fencing, etc., shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants shall conform to USEPA requirements, shall contain no toxic or hazardous substances and no solvent and shall meet the following requirements:

ALL ENCAPSULANTS

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Combustion Toxicity Zero Mortality	Univ. of Pittsburgh Protocol
Life Expectancy, 20 yrs Accelerated Aging Test	ASTM C 732
Permeability, Minimum	ASTM E 96

ALL ENCAPSULANTS

Requirement	Test Standard
0.4 perms	

Additional Requirements for Bridging Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Cohesion/Adhesion Test, 50 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E 736
Fire Resistance, Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E 119
Impact Resistance, Minimum 43 in-lb (Gardner Impact Test)	ASTM D 2794
Flexibility, no rupture or cracking (Mandrel Bend Test)	ASTM D 522

Additional Requirements for Penetrating Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Cohesion/Adhesion Test, 50 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E 736
Fire Resistance, Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test(Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E 119
Impact Resistance, Minimum 43 in-lb (Gardner Impact Test)	ASTM D 2794
Flexibility, no rupture or cracking (Mandrel Bend Test)	ASTM D 522

Additional Requirements for Lockdown Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Fire Resistance, Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test(Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)	ASTM E 119
Bond Strength, 100 pounds of force/foot (Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing)	ASTM E 736

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Asbestos abatement work tasks shall be performed as shown on the detailed plans and drawings, as summarized in paragraph DESCRIPTION OF WORK and the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan, Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and the Activity Hazard Analyses. The Contractor shall use the engineering controls and work practices required in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) in all operations regardless of the levels of exposure. Personnel shall wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified. The Contractor shall not permit eating, smoking, drinking, chewing or applying cosmetics in the regulated area. All hot work (burning, cutting, welding, etc.) shall be conducted under controlled conditions in conformance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .352, Fire Prevention. Personnel of other trades, not engaged in asbestos abatement activities, shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the administrative and personal protective provisions of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan are complied with. Power to the regulated area shall be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910 Section .147, and temporary electrical service with ground fault circuit interrupters shall be provided as needed. Temporary electrical service shall be disconnected when necessary for wet removal. The Contractor shall stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. The Contractor shall correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work shall resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions shall be documented.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN

Asbestos abatement shall be performed without damage to or contamination of adjacent work or area. Where such work or area is damaged or contaminated, as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it shall be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government, as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, work shall stop in all effected areas immediately and the spill shall be cleaned. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling analysis results are obtained and have been evaluated by the Contractor's Designated IH and the Contracting Officer, work shall proceed.

3.3 OBJECTS

3.3.1 Stationary Objects

Stationary objects, furniture, and equipment shall remain in place and shall be precleaned using HEPA vacuum followed by adequate wet wiping. Stationary objects and furnishings shall be covered with 2 layers of polyethylene and edges sealed with duct tape.

3.4 BUILDING VENTILATION SYSTEM AND CRITICAL BARRIERS

Building ventilating systems supplying air into or returning air out of a regulated area shall be shut down and isolated by lockable switch or other positive means in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, Section .147. Any ventilation component in the regulated area shall be sealed to prevent the spread of contamination throughout the system. Air-tight critical barriers shall be installed on building ventilating openings located inside the regulated area that supply or return air from the building ventilation system or serve to exhaust air from the building. The critical barriers shall consist of 2 layers of polyethylene. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces shall be sealed with industrial grade duct tape. Critical barriers shall be installed as shown on the Asbestos Hazard Abatement plan drawings.

3.5 PRECLEANING

Surfaces shall be cleaned by HEPA vacuum andadequately wet wiped prior to establishment of containment. The Contractor shall identify the surfaces to be precleaned in the abatement plan. Precleaning is required in all incidental work and shall not be paid as a separate bid item.

3.6 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

3.6.1 Mandated Practices

The Contractor shall employ proper handling procedures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the specified requirements. The specific abatement techniques and items identified shall be detailed in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan including, but not limited to, details of construction materials, equipment, and handling procedures. The Contractor shall use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect debris and dust containing ACM.

b. Wet methods or wetting agents to control employee exposures during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup; except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to, for example, the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

c. Prompt clean-up and disposal in leak-tight containers of wastes and debris contaminated with asbestos.

d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene in work and high traffic areas.

e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.6.2 Control Methods

The Contractor shall use the following control methods to comply with the PELs:

a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter dust collection systems;

b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

c. Ventilation of the regulated area to move contaminated air away from the breathing zone of employees and toward a filtration or collection device equipped with a HEPA filter;

d. Use of other work practices and engineering controls;

e. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls described above are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, the Contractor shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection that complies with paragraph, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

3.6.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices and engineering controls shall not be used for work related to asbestos or for work which disturbs ACM, regardless of measured levels of asbestos exposure or the results of initial exposure assessments:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos, or materials containing asbestos, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean-up of dust and debris containing ACM.

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.6.4 Class I Work Procedures

In addition to requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

a. A Competent Person shall supervise the installation and operation of the control system.

b. For jobs involving the removal of more than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing material, the Contractor shall place critical barriers over all openings to the regulated area.

c. HVAC systems shall be isolated in the regulated area by sealing with a double layer of plastic or air-tight rigid covers.

d. Impermeable dropcloths (6 mil or greater thickness) shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

e. Objects within the regulated area shall be handled as specified in paragraph OBJECTS.

f. Where a negative exposure assessment has not been provided or where exposure monitoring shows the PEL was exceeded, the regulated area shall be ventilated to move contaminated air away from the employee's breathing zone toward a HEPA unit or collection device.

3.6.5 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class I Work Procedures, Class I asbestos work shall be performed using the control methods identified in the subparagraphs below.

3.6.5.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System

The NPE system shall provide at least 4 air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment shall be operated 24 hours per day until the containment is removed, and shall be leak-proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Air movement shall be directed away from the employees and toward a HEPA filtration device. The NPE shall be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift. Local exhaust equipment shall be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Pressure differential shall be monitored continuously, 24 hours per day, with an automatic manometric recording instrument. Pressure differential recordings shall be provided daily on the same day collected. Readings shall be reviewed by the Contractor's Designated Competent Person and IH prior to submittal. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. The building ventilation system shall not be used as the local exhaust system for the regulated area. The local exhaust system shall terminate outdoors unless an alternate arrangement is allowed by the Contract Officer. All filters used shall be new at the beginning of the project and shall be periodically changed as necessary and disposed of as ACM waste.

3.6.5.2 Glovebag Systems

Glovebag systems shall be as shown in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The glovebag system shall be used to remove ACM from straight runs of piping and elbows and other connections. Glovebags shall be used without modification and shall be smoke-tested for leaks and any leaks sealed prior to use. Glovebags shall be installed to completely cover the circumference of pipe or other structures where the work is to be done. Glovebags shall be used only once and shall not be moved. Glovebags shall not be used on surfaces that have temperatures exceeding 150 degrees F. Prior to disposal, glovebags shall be collapsed by removing air within them using a

HEPA vacuum. Before beginning the operation, loose and friable material adjacent to the glovebag operation shall be wrapped and sealed in 2 layers of plastic or otherwise rendered intact. At least 2 persons shall perform Class I glovebag removal. Asbestos regulated work areas shall be established as specified and shown on detailed drawings and plans for glovebag abatement. Designated boundary limits for the asbestos work shall be established with rope or other continuous barriers and all other requirements for asbestos control areas shall be maintained, including area signage and boundary warning tape as specified in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement plan.

a. In addition to requirements for negative pressure glovebag systems above, the Contractor shall attach HEPA vacuum systems or other devices to the bag to prevent collapse during removal of ACM from straight runs of piping and elbows and other connections.

b. The negative pressure glove boxes used to remove ACM from pipe runs shall be fitted with gloved apertures and a bagging outlet and constructed with rigid sides from metal or other material which can withstand the weight of the ACM and water used during removal. A negative pressure shall be created in the system using a HEPA filtration system. The box shall be smoke tested for leaks prior to each use.

3.6.5.3 Mini-Enclosures

Single bulkhead containment as shown in AHAP to accommodate no more than 2 persons, may be used if the disturbance or removal can be completely contained by the enclosure with the following specifications and work practices. The mini-enclosure shall be inspected for leaks and smoke tested before each use. Air movement shall be directed away from the employee's breathing zone within the mini-enclosure.

3.6.5.4 Wrap and Cut Operation

Wrap and cut operations shall be as shown in AHAP . Prior to cutting pipe, the asbestos-containing insulation shall be wrapped with polyethylene and securely sealed with duct tape to prevent asbestos becoming airborne as a result of the cutting process. The following steps shall be taken: install glovebag, strip back sections to be cut 6 inches from point of cut, and cut pipe into manageable sections.

3.6.6 Class II Work

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

a. A Competent Person shall supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths shall be placed on surfaces beneath all

removal activity.

3.6.7 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class II Work, Class II work shall be performed using the following methods:

3.6.7.1 Vinyl and Asphalt Flooring Materials

When removing vinyl and asphalt flooring materials contain ACM , the Contractor shall use the follow practices as shown in AHAP. Resilient sheeting shall be removed by adequately wet methods. Tiles shall be removed intact (if possible); wetting is not required when tiles are heated and removed intact. Flooring or its backing shall not be sanded. Scraping of residual adhesive and/or backing shall be performed using wet methods. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure. Dry sweeping is prohibited. The Contractor shall use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) to clean floors.

3.6.7.2 Roofing Material

When removing roofing materials which contain ACM as described in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g)(8)(ii), the Contractor shall use the following practices as shown in AHAP. Roofing material shall be removed in an intact state. Wet methods shall be used to remove roofing materials that are not intact, or that will be rendered not intact during removal, unless such wet methods are not feasible or will create safety hazards. When removing built-up roofs, with asbestos-containing roofing felts and an aggregate surface, using a power roof cutter, all dust resulting from the cutting operations shall be collected by a HEPA dust collector, or shall be HEPA vacuumed by vacuuming along the cut line. Asbestos-containing roofing material shall not be dropped or thrown to the ground, but shall be lowered to the ground via covered, dust-tight chute, crane, hoist or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Any ACM that is not intact shall be lowered to the ground as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of the work shift. While the material remains on the roof it shall be kept wet or placed in an impermeable waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting. Intact ACM shall be lowered to the ground as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of the work shift. Unwrapped material shall be transferred to a closed receptacle precluding the dispersion of dust. Critical barriers shall be placed over roof level heating and ventilation air intakes.

3.6.7.3 Cementitious Siding and Shingles or Transite Panels

When removing cementitious asbestos-containing siding, shingles or transite panels the Contractor shall use the following practices as shown in the AHAP . Intentionally cutting, abrading or breaking siding, shingles, or transite panels is prohibited. Each panel or shingle shall be sprayed with amended water prior to removal. Nails shall be cut with flat, sharp instruments. Unwrapped or unbagged panels or shingles shall be immediately lowered to the ground via covered dust-tight chute, crane or hoist, or placed in an impervious waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting and

lowered to the ground no later than the end of the work shift.

3.6.7.4 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be thoroughly wetted with amended water prior to removal and immediately placed in a disposal container. If a gasket is visibly deteriorated and unlikely to be removed intact, removal shall be undertaken within a glovebag. Any scraping to remove residue shall be performed wet.

3.6.7.5 Other Class II Jobs

The Contractor shall use the following work practices when performing Class II removal of floor contaminated with ACM: The material shall be thoroughly wetted with amended water prior and during its removal. The material shall be removed in an intact state. Cutting, abrading or breaking the material is prohibited. The ACM removed shall be immediately bagged or wrapped.

3.6.8 Cleaning After Asbestos Removal

After completion of all asbestos removal work, surfaces from which ACM has been removed shall be wet wiped or sponged clean, or cleaned by some equivalent method to remove all visible residue. Run-off water shall be collected and filtered through a dual filtration system. A first filter shall be provided to remove fibers 20 micrometers and larger, and a final filter provided that removes fibers 5 micrometers and larger. After the gross amounts of asbestos have been removed from every surface, remaining visible accumulations of asbestos on floors shall be collected using plastic shovels, rubber squeegees, rubber dustpans, and HEPA vacuum cleaners as appropriate to maintain the integrity of the regulated area. When TSI and surfacing material has been removed, workmen shall use HEPA vacuum cleaners to vacuum every surface. Surfaces or locations which could harbor accumulations or residual asbestos dust shall be checked after vacuuming to verify that no asbestos-containing material remains; and shall be re-vacuumed as necessary to remove the ACM.

3.6.9 Class I Asbestos Work Response Action

a. Pipe Insulation (Using a Glovebag)

b. Horizontal Pipe Insulation (Using a Containment Area)

c. Pipe Insulation (Using a Mini-Containment Area)

3.6.10 Abatement of Asbestos Contaminated Soil

If Asbestos contaminated is found, soil shall be removed from areas to a minimum depth of 3inches. Soil shall be thoroughly dampened with amended water and then removed by manual shoveling into labeled containers. The workers shall be closely monitored for heat exhaustion. The minimum ventilation shall be 8 air changes per hour through a local exhaust HEPA system.

3.6.11 Sealing Contaminated Items Designated for Disposal

Contaminated architectural, mechanical, and electrical appurtenances such as Venetian blinds, full height partitions, carpeting, duct work, pipes and fittings, radiators, light fixtures, conduit panels, and other contaminated items designated for removal shall be coated with an asbestos lockdown encapsulant at the demolition site before being removed from the asbestos control area. These items shall be vacuumed prior to application of the lockdown encapsulant. The asbestos lockdown encapsulant shall be tinted a contrasting color and shall be spray applied by airless method. Thoroughness of sealing operation shall be visually gauged by the extent of colored coating on exposed surfaces.

3.7 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION

Upon completion of abatement, the regulated area shall be cleaned by collecting, packing, and storing all gross contamination. A final cleaning shall be performed using HEPA vacuum and wet cleaning of all exposed surfaces and objects in the regulated area. Upon completion of the cleaning, the Contractor shall conduct a visual pre-inspection of the cleaned area in preparation for a final inspection before final air clearance monitoring and recleaning, as necessary. Upon completion of the final cleaning, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall conduct a final visual inspection of the cleaned regulated area in accordance with ASTM E 1368 and document the results on the Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection. If the Contracting Officer rejects the clean regulated area as not meeting final cleaning requirements, the Contractor shall reclean as necessary and have a follow-on inspection conducted with the Contracting Officer. Recleaning and follow-up reinspection shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.8 LOCKDOWN

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after clean-up of gross contamination and final visual inspection, a post removal (lockdown) encapsulant shall be spray applied to ceiling, walls, floors, and other surfaces in the regulated area.

3.9 EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT AND AIR MONITORING

3.9.1 General Requirements For Exposure

Exposure assessment, air monitoring and analysis of airborne concentration of asbestos fibers shall be performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan, and as specified. Personal exposure air monitoring (collected at the breathing zone) that is representative of the exposure of each employee who is assigned to work within a regulated area shall be performed by the Contractor'sIHT under the direction of the Designated or CIH. Breathing zone samples shall be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of 2, whichever is greater. Air monitoring results at the 95 percent confidence level shall be calculated as shown in Table 2 at the end of this section. The Contractor shall provide an independent testing laboratory with qualified analysts and appropriate equipment to conduct sample analyses of air samples using the methods prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to

include NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400. Preabatement and abatement environmental air monitoring shall be performed by the Contractor's IHT under the direction of the Designated or the CIH. Final clearance environmental air monitoring, shall be performed by the Contractor's IHT under the direction of the Designated or the CIH. Environmental and final clearance air monitoring shall be performed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (PCM) with optional confirmation of results by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM). For environmental and final clearance, air monitoring shall be conducted at a sufficient velocity and duration to establish the limit of detection of the method used at 0.005 f/cc. Confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations (asbestos f/cc) from environmental and final clearance samples collected and analyzed by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (total f/cc) may be conducted using TEM in accordance with NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402. When such confirmation is conducted, it shall be from the same sample filter used for the NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 PCM analysis. For all Contractor required environmental or final clearance air monitoring, confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations, using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402, shall be at the Contractor's expense. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Results of breathing zone samples shall be posted at the job site and made available to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a fiber concentration inside a regulated area less than or equal to 0.1 f/cc expressed as an 8 hour, time-weighted average (TWA) during the conduct of the asbestos abatement. If fiber concentration rises above 0.1 f/cc, work procedures shall be investigated with the Contracting Officer to determine the cause. At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, fiber concentration may exceed 0.1 f/cc but shall not exceed 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA. The Contractor's workers shall not be exposed to an airborne fiber concentration in excess of 1.0 f/cc, as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes. Should either an environmental concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA or a personal excursion concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as a 30-minute sample occur inside a regulated work area, the Contractor shall stop work immediately, notify the Contracting Officer, and implement additional engineering controls and work practice controls to reduce airborne fiber levels below prescribed limits in the work area. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2 Initial Exposure Assessment

The Contractor's IHT under the direction of the Designated or CIH shall conduct an exposure assessment immediately before or at the initiation of an asbestos abatement operation to ascertain expected exposures during that operation. The assessment shall be completed in time to comply with the requirements which are triggered by exposure data or the lack of a negative exposure assessment, and to provide information necessary to assure that all control systems planned are appropriate for that operation. The assessment shall take into consideration both the monitoring results and all observations, information or calculations which indicate employee exposure to asbestos, including any previous monitoring conducted in the workplace, or of the operations of the Contractor which indicate the levels of airborne asbestos likely to be encountered on the job. For Class I asbestos work, until the employer conducts exposure monitoring and documents that employees on that job will not be exposed in excess of PELs,

or otherwise makes a negative exposure assessment, the Contractor shall presume that employees are exposed in excess of the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.

3.9.3 Negative Exposure Assessment

The Contractor shall provide a negative exposure assessment for the specific asbestos job which will be performed. The negative exposure assessment shall be provided within 1 day of the initiation of the project and conform to the following criteria:

a. Objective Data: Objective data demonstrating that the product or material containing asbestos minerals or the activity involving such product or material cannot release airborne fibers in concentrations exceeding the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos.

b. Prior Asbestos Jobs: Where the Contractor has monitored prior asbestos jobs for the PEL and the PEL-Excursion Limit within 12 months of the current job, the monitoring and analysis were performed in compliance with asbestos standard in effect; the data were obtained during work operations conducted under workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the Contractor's current operations; the operations were conducted by employees whose training and experience are no more extensive than that of employees performing the current job; and these data show that under the conditions prevailing and which will prevail in the current workplace, there is a high degree of certainty that the monitoring covered exposure from employee exposures will not exceed the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.

c. Initial Exposure Monitoring: The results of initial exposure monitoring of the current job, made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the 8-hour PEL-TWA and 30-minute short-term exposures of each employee. The monitoring covered exposure from operations which are most likely during the performance of the entire asbestos job to result in exposures over the PELs.

3.9.4 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring

Preabatement environmental air monitoring shall be established 1 day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each regulated area to determine background concentrations before abatement work begins. As a minimum, preabatement air samples shall be collected using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, PCM at these locations: outside the building; inside the building, but outside the regulated area perimeter; and inside each regulated work area. One sample shall be collected for every 2000 square feet of floor space. At least 2 samples shall be collected outside the building: at the exhaust of the HEPA unit; and downwind from the abatement site. The PCM samples shall be analyzed within 24 hours; and if any result

in fiber concentration greater than 0.01 f/cc, asbestos fiber concentration shall be confirmed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.9.5 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement

Until an exposure assessment is provided to the Contracting Officer, environmental air monitoring shall be conducted at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize any evolving airborne asbestos fiber concentrations. The assessment shall demonstrate that the product or material containing asbestos minerals, or the abatement involving such product or material, cannot release airborne asbestos fibers in concentrations exceeding 0.01 f/cc as a TWA under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos. The monitoring shall be at least once per shift at locations including, but not limited to, close to the work inside a regulated area; preabatement sampling locations; outside entrances to a regulated area; close to glovebag operations; representative locations outside of the perimeter of a regulated area; inside clean room; and at the exhaust discharge point of local exhaust system ducted to the outside of a containment (if used). If the sampling outside regulated area shows airborne fiber levels have exceeded background or 0.01 f/cc, whichever is greater, work shall be stopped immediately, and the Contracting Officer notified. The condition causing the increase shall be corrected. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.6 Final Clearance Air Monitoring

Prior to conducting final clearance air monitoring, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall conduct a final visual inspection of the regulated area where asbestos abatement has been completed. The final visual inspection certification shall be completed as appended herein. Final clearance air monitoring shall not begin until acceptance of the Contractor's final visual inspection by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's IHT under the direction of the Designated or CIH shall conduct final clearance air monitoring using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in EPA 560/5-85-024 or as otherwise required by federal or state requirements. The sampling and analytical method used will be NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (PCM) and Table 3 with confirmation of results by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.9.6.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, shall be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) shall be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM) at Contractor's expense. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning shall be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria shall be done.

3.9.6.2 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, the Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.9.7 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation

Air sample fiber counting shall be completed and results provided within 24 hours (breathing zone samples), and 24 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of established requirements. Written sampling results shall be provided within 5 working days of the date of collection. The written results shall be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Contractor's Designated or CIH and the IHT. The air sampling results shall be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log. The daily air monitoring log shall contain the following information for each sample:

a. Sampling and analytical method used;

b. Date sample collected;

c. Sample number;

d. Sample type: BZ = Breathing Zone (Personal), P = Preabatement, E = Environmental, C = Abatement Clearance;

e. Location/activity/name where sample collected;

f. Sampling pump manufacturer, model and serial number, beginning flow rate, end flow rate, average flow rate (L/min);

g. Calibration date, time, method, location, name of calibrator, signature;

h. Sample period (start time, stop time, elapsed time (minutes);

i. Total air volume sampled (liters);

j. Sample results (f/cc and S/mm square) if EPA methods are required for final clearance;

k. Laboratory name, location, analytical method, analyst, confidence level. In addition, the printed name and a signature and date block for the Industrial Hygienist Technician who conducted the sampling and for the Contractor's Certified Industrial Hygienist who reviewed the daily air monitoring log verifying the accuracy of the information.

3.10 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION

When asbestos abatement is complete, ACM waste is removed from the regulated areas, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will certify the areas as safe before allowing the warning signs and boundary warning tape to be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained, but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the containment removed, the Contractor shall remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. The Contractor shall dispose of such filters as asbestos contaminated materials. HVAC, mechanical, and electrical systems shall be re-established in proper working order. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall visually inspect all surfaces within the containment for residual material or accumulated debris. The Contractor shall reclean all areas showing dust or residual materials. The Contracting Officer will certify in writing that the area is safe before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government will have the option to perform monitoring to certify the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.11 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

3.11.1 Title to ACM Materials

ACM material resulting from abatement work, except as specified otherwise, shall be disposed of as specified and in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.11.2 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos

All ACM waste including contaminated wastewater filters, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing, shall be collected and placed in leak-tight containers such as double plastic bags ; sealed double wrapped polyethylene sheet or other approved containers. Waste within the containers shall be wetted in case the container is breeched. Asbestos-containing waste shall be disposed of at a state and local approved asbestos landfilloff Government property. For temporary storage, sealed impermeable containers shall be stored in an asbestos waste load-out unit or in a storage/transportation conveyance (i.e., dumpster, roll-off waste boxes, etc.) in a manner acceptable to and in an area assigned by the Contracting Officer. Procedure for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, state, regional, and local standards.

3.11.3 Weigh Bill and Delivery Tickets

Copies of weigh bills and delivery tickets shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer during the progress of the work. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer scale tickets for each load of ACM weighed and certified. These tickets shall include tare weight; identification mark for each vehicle weighed; and date, time and location of loading and unloading. Tickets shall be furnished at the point and time individual trucks arrive at the worksite. A master log of all vehicle loading shall be furnished for each day of loading operations. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file with the Contracting Officer certified weigh bills and/or certified tickets and manifests of all ACM actually disposed by the Contractor for this contract.

3.11.4 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record

The Contractor shall complete and provide the Contracting Officer final completed copies of the Waste Shipment Record for all shipments of waste material as specified in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and other required state waste manifest shipment records, within 3 days of delivery to the landfill the manifest will be signed by DPW. Each Waste Shipment Record shall be signed and dated by the waste transporter and disposal facility operator.

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet_____ of _____

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 1
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK_

3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED:__

   a. Type of Asbestos _
   b. Percent asbestos content _

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED_
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK__
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I
   Non-friable Category II_____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR_____ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____, SQUARE METERS_____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT.__, SQUARE FT._
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
    Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.

TABLE 2

FORMULA FOR CALCULATION OF THE 95 PERCENT CONFIDENCE LEVEL
(Reference: NIOSH 7400)

Fibers/cc(01.95 percent CL) = X + [(X) * (1.645) * (CV)]

Where: X = ((E)(AC))/((V)(1000))

E = ((F/Nf) - (B/Nb))/Af

CV = The precision value; 0.45 shall be used unless the analytical laboratory provides the Contracting Officer with documentation (Round Robin Program participation and results) that the laboratory's precision is better.

AC = Effective collection area of the filter in square millimeters

V = Air volume sampled in liters

E = Fiber density on the filter in fibers per square millimeter

F/Nf = Total fiber count per graticule field

B/Nb = Mean field blank count per graticule field

Af = Graticule field area in square millimeters

TWA = C1/T1 + C2/T2 = Cn/Tn

Where: C = Concentration of contaminant

T = Time sampled.

TABLE 3

NI0SH METHOD 7400

PCM ENVIRONMENTAL AIR SAMPLING PROTOCOL (NON-PERSONAL)

Sample Location	Minimum No. of Samples	Filter Pore Size (Note 1)	Min. Vol. (Note 2) (Liters)	Sampling Rate (liters/min.)
Inside Abatement Area	0.5/140 Square Meters (Notes 3 & 4)	0.45 microns	1500	2-10
Each Room in 1 Abatement Area Less than 140 Square meters		0.45 microns	1500	2-10
Field Blank	2	0.45 microns	0	0
Laboratory Blank	1	0.45 microns	0	0

Notes:

1. Type of filter is Mixed Cellulose Ester.

2. Ensure detection limit for PCM analysis is established at 0.005 fibers/cc.

3. One sample shall be added for each additional 140 square meters. (The corresponding I-P units are 5/1500 square feet).

4. A minimum of 5 samples are to be taken per abatement area, plus 2 field blanks.

TABLE 4

Certification of Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection

Each Task shall have a separate form

In accordance with the cleaning and decontamination procedures specified in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and this Contract. The Contractor hereby certifies that he/she has thoroughly visually inspected the decontaminated regulated area (all surfaces including pipes, beams, ledge,walls, ceiling, floor, decontamination unit, etc,) In accordance with the ASTM E1368, Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects and has found no dust, debris, or asbestos containing material residue.

Contractor's Signature Date:
Print Name and Title:
Contractor's On Site Supervisor's Signature Date:
Print Name and Title:
Contractor's Industrial Hygienist's Signature Date
Print Name and Title:

CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE (COR) ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

The COR hereby determines that the Contractor has performed final cleaning and visual inspection of the decontaminated regulated work area (all surfaces including pipes, beams, ledge,walls, ceiling, floors, decontamination units. etc.) And by quality assurance inspection, finds the Contractor's final cleaning to be:

Acceptable
Unacceptable, Contractor is instrcted to reclean the regulated area.

COR's Signature Date:

Print Name and Title:

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME _____ CONTRACT NO. _____
PROJECT ADDRESS _____
CONTRACTOR FIRM NAME _____
EMPLOYEE'S NAME _____,_____,_____,
(Print) (Last) (First) (MI)

Social Security Number: _____-_____-_____,

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE DANGEROUS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH TYPES OF LUNG DISEASE AND CANCER. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, THE CHANCE THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NONSMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract for the above project requires that you be provided and you complete formal asbestos training specific to the type of work you will perform and project specific training; that you be supplied with proper personal protective equipment including a respirator, that you be trained in its use; and that you receive a medical examination to evaluate your physical capacity to perform your assigned work tasks, under the environmental conditions expected, while wearing the required personal protective equipment. These things are to be done at no cost to you. By signing this certification, you are acknowledging that your employer has met these obligations to you. The Contractor's Designated Industrial Hygienist will check the block(s) for the type of formal training you have completed. Review the checked blocks prior to signing this certification.

FORMAL TRAINING:
_____ a. For Competent Persons and Supervisors: I have completed EPA's Model Accreditation Program (MAP) training course, "Contractor/Supervisor", that meets this State's requirements.

b. For Workers:
_____ (1) For OSHA Class I work: I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
_____ (2) For OSHA Class II work (where there will be abatement of more than one type of Class II materials, i.e., roofing, siding, floor tile, etc.): I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
(3) For OSHA Class II work (there will only be abatement of one type of Class II material):
_____ (a) I have completed an 8-hour training class on the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) and hands-on training.
_____ (b) I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
_____ (4) For OSHA Class III work: I have completed at least a 16-hour course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, Section .92(a)(2) and

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, and hands-on training.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

_____ (5) For OSHA Class IV work: I have completed at least a 2-hr course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, (a)(1), and the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) and hands-on training.

_____ c. Workers, Supervisors and the Designated Competent Person: I have completed annual refresher training as required by EPA's MAP that meets this State's requirements.

PROJECT SPECIFIC TRAINING:
_____ I have been provided and have completed the project specific training required by this Contract. My employer's Designated Industrial Hygienist and Designated Competent Person conducted the training.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:
_____ I have been trained in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Protection program. I have been trained in the dangers of handling and breathing asbestos dust and in the proper work procedures and use and limitations of the respirator(s) I will wear. I have been trained in and will abide by the facial hair and contact lens use policy of my employer.

RESPIRATOR FIT-TEST TRAINING:
_____ I have been trained in the proper selection, fit, use, care, cleaning,maintenance, and storage of the respirator(s) that I will wear. I have been fit-tested in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Program and have received a satisfactory fit. I have been assigned my individual respirator. I have been taught how to properly perform positive and negative pressure fit-check upon donning negative pressure respirators each time.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION:
_____ I have had a medical examination within the last twelve months which was paid for by my employer. The examination included: health history, pulmonary function tests, and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray. A physician made a determination regarding my physical capacity to perform work tasks on the project while wearing personal protective equipment including a respirator. I was personally provided a copy and informed of the results of that examination. My employer's Industrial Hygienist evaluated the medical certification provided by the physician and checked the appropriate blank below. The physician determined that there:

_____ were no limitations to performing the required work tasks.
_____ were identified physical limitations to performing the required work tasks.

Date of the medical examination _____

Employee Signature _____ date _____

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Contractor's Industrial
Hygienist Signature _____ date _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13281

LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITIES
AM# 0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.6	(1990) Safety Requirements for Demolition

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 1553	(1993) Practice for Collection of Airborne Particulate Lead During Abatement and Construction Activities
ASTM E 1613	(1994) Analysis of Digested Samples for Lead by Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Emission Spectrometry (ICP-AES), Flame Atomic Absorption (FAAS), or Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption (GFAAS) Techniques
ASTM E 1726	(1995) Sample Digestion of Soils for the Determination of Lead by Atomic Spectrometry
ASTM E 1741	(1995) Preparation of Airborne Particulate Lead Samples Collected during Abatement and Construction Activities for Subsequent Analysis by Atomic Spectrometry

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards of Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 172	Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Material Communications Emergency Response Information and Training requirenments

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD-01	(1995; errata Aug 1996; Rev Ch. 7, 1997) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH Pub No. 84-100	(1984; Supple 1985, 1987, 1988 & 1990) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

U.S ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS ENGINEERING MANUAL (EM)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

TEXAS NATURAL RESOURCE CONSERVATION COMMISSION (TNRCC)

30 TAC 335.501-.515	Classifying and Coding Industrial Waste and Hazardous Waste

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Abatement: Any measure, or set of measures, designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards. Abatement strategies include: the removal of lead-based paint and lead-contaminated dust; the permanent enclosure or encapsulation of lead-based paint; the replacement of lead-painted surfaces or fixtures; the removal or covering of

lead-contaminated soil; and all preparation, cleanup, disposal, and post-abatement clearance testing activities associated with such measures.

b. Airtight Containment: A physical barrier system to protect workers and the environment from the uncontrolled movement of contaminated air from within a designated lead control zone to the zone of air surrounding the control zone.

c. Competent Person (CP): A person employed by the Contractor that meets the requirements of a Competent Person as defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section. 62; who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards and personal and environmental air monitoring strategies, with at least two years of lead hazard reduction onsite project experience; and is a Certified Supervisor.

d. Containment: A process to protect workers and the environment by controlling exposures to the lead-contaminated dust and debris created during abatement.

e. Demolition: The process of dismantling, razing, or wrecking activities for the purpose of permanently eliminating a structure; and the demolition activities during rehabilitation, repair, or remodeling where structural members of a structure are not removed; in accordance with ANSI A10.6.

f. Interim Control: A set of measures designed to temporarily reduce human exposure or possible exposure to lead-based paint hazards. Such measures include specialized cleaning, repairs, maintenance, painting, temporary containment, and management and resident education programs. Monitoring conducted by owners, and reevaluations, conducted by professionals, are integral elements of interim control. Interim controls include dust removal; paint film stabilization; treatment of friction and impact surfaces; installation of soil coverings, such as grass or sod; and land-use controls.

g. Lead-Based Paint: Paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligrams per square centimeter or more than 0.5 percent by weight.

h. Lead-Containing Materials: Paint, other surface coatings, or other material that contain any detectable amount of lead, as measured using a valid detection method for the presence of lead.

i. Qualified Safety and Health Professional: An industrial hygienist or safety professional certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals, respectively, or an industrial hygienist meeting the Federal Office of Personnel Management 0690, Industrial Hygiene Qualification Standard for work at the journeyman, level.

j. Renovation and Remodeling: Work that involves construction, home or building improvement measures such as window replacement, weatherization, and repainting.

k. Worker Protection: Measures taken by the Competent Person or other recognized safety and health professional, including engineering controls, administrative controls or provision for personal protective equipment, to eliminate or satisfactorily reduce worker exposure to recognized safety and health hazards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Data

Equipment List; FIO.

A list of equipment items to be used in the work, including brand names, model, capacity, performance characteristics, quantities and other pertinent information.

SD-08 Statements

Lead Hazard Management Plan; GA

A Lead Hazard Management Plan prepared as required by paragraph LEAD HAZARD MANAGEMENT PLAN and in a sequence following that paragraph and subparagraph headings.

Accident Prevention Plan; GA

An Accident Prevention Plan as required by paragraph ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN as an Appendix to the Lead Hazard Management Plan. It shall include the Activity Hazard Analysis at the beginning of each major phase of work.

SD-09 Reports

Sampling Results; GA

A log of the sampling test results reviewed by the Competent Person, not more than 48 hours after completion of the sampling cycle.

Closeout Report, GA

Closeout Report, in accordance with paragraph CLOSEOUT REPORT.

SD-13 Certificates

Quality Control GA

Certificates meeting the requirements of paragraph QUALITY CONTROL. Statements shall be signed and dated by a certifying officer, after the award of this contract and containing the following:

a. Contractor's name and address.

b. Project name and location.

c. The specified requirements that are being certified.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualifications

The Contractor shall certify that:

a. The Contractor has prior experience to effectively and adequately deal with the lead hazards expected to be encountered during the course of the project; and shall be capable of performing any lead hazard abatement that may be required in a satisfactory manner. The Contractor shall certify that:

b. The qualified safety and health professional is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals, respectively, or shall provide an industrial hygienist meeting the Federal Office of Personnel Management 0690, Industrial Hygiene Qualification Standard for work at the journeyman level.

c. The Contractor's full-time onsite Competent Person meets the requirements of a Competent Person as defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .62, is trained and experienced in the administration and supervision of lead hazard control projects, including work practices, protective measures for personnel, recognition and control of lead hazards, personal and environmental air monitoring strategies, disposal procedures, etc. with at least two years of lead hazard reduction onsite project experience, and is a Certified Supervisor . The lead inspectors shall have at least one (1) year in performing Army Environmrntal Hygine Agency (AEHA) sampling protocol.

d. Not Used

e. Not Used

f. not used.

g. The laboratory performing the analysis is an EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) accredited laboratory and that it is rated proficient in the NIOSH/EPA Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing Program (ELPAT). Certification shall include a copy of the accreditation certificate for the lead matrices that it is accredited to perform. Currently, the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) and the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) are the EPA recognized laboratory accreditors. Documentation shall include the date of accreditation or re-accreditation. The Contractor shall furnish the name, address, and telephone number of the **independent testing laboratory** selected to perform sampling and/or analysis of personal and environmental air samples, soil samples(if needed) and Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP). Submit documentation of current

state license and training certificates of analysts to perform the work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the license and training certificates shall be kept current while performing the work for each task order.

h. The blood lead testing laboratory is listed by OSHA and the U.S. Public Health Service Center for Disease Control (CDC). The Contractor shall furnish the name, address and telephone number of the blood lead testing laboratory and documentation stating that the laboratory is certified in the state where the work site is located, if required.

1.4.2 Respiratory Protection Devices

The Contractor shall provide manufacturer's certification of NIOSH approval for respiratory protection devices utilized on the site.

1.4.3 Cartridges, Filters, and Vacuum Systems

The Contractor shall provide manufacturer's certification of NIOSH approval of respirator cartridges (organic vapor, acid gas, mist, dust, high efficiency particulate); High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration capabilities for all cartridges, filters, and HEPA vacuum systems.

1.4.4 Medical Records

The Contractor shall provide certification that employees who are involved in lead hazard control work have received any required medical examinations and will receive continued medical surveillance, including biological monitoring, as required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .62 and by the state and local regulations pertaining to such work. The Contractor shall provide a copy of written medical opinions required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .62 for Contractor's employees requiring medical surveillance 2 days prior to each employee's commencement of work. Records shall be retained, at Contractor expense, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910 Section .20.

1.4.5 Training

The Contractor shall provide certification that training has been provided prior to the start of lead hazard control work, for all of the Contractors' workers, supervisors and Competent Person in accordance with paragraph LEAD HAZARD MANAGEMENT PLAN.

1.4.6 Licenses and Permits

The Contractor shall notify the Regional Office of the EPA state's environmental protection agency responsible for lead hazard from demolition activities and the Contracting Officer in writing at least 10 working days prior to the commencement of work certifying that necessary licenses, permits and notifications have been obtained in conjunction with the lead hazard work to include transportation and disposal actions and timely notification furnished of such actions as required by Federal, state, regional, and local authorities.

1.5 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Work includes demolition of structures (Bldg. 107, 108 and 134) and shall only be performed after the Contractor has verified the abatement of asbestos and other regulated materials prior to initiation of work specified in this section. If suspicious asbestos containing materials (with the exception of floor tile and mastic) or other regulated materials are encountered during the execution of work in this section, the Contractor shall stop work immediately and notify the Contracting Officer. Work shall only resume when indicated by the Contracting Officer in writing. Lead hazard control work tasks are identified on LEAD HAZARD MANAGEMENT PLAN .
The contractor shall practice maximum waste minimization in accordance with TNRCC guidance for Clean Texas 2000 by recycling and reuse of metallic,wood,glass and concrete building components. Provide recycling components to the DRMO at Fort Hood. The Contractor as a minimum shall perform initial worker exposure assessment to establish engineering controls to minimize lead dust exposure to workers and the environment during demolition. In accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 worker protection is required when painted surfaces containing lead in any amount is being disturbed. The debris generated shall be analyzed by TCLP for disposal in accordance with 30 TAC. The waste characterization shall be achieved by performing Army Environmnetal Hygine Agency (AEHA) sampling protocol which has been approved by TNRCC. A summary of the AEHA sampling protocol is described as follows: A composite of a sample of not less than 110 grams from all painted and non-painted building materials (except the recycled components)shall be obtained. Prior to sampling , (a) determine the volume of each type of building component, (b) determine the volume of all building materials; (c) compute the pecentage of each material volume as a percentage of the total volume; (d) compute the sample weight(gm)of each material to be sampled (e) collect the required (gm) from each component to sample to make the composite sample (f) analyze the composite sample using EPA method 1311/6010A Lead. The Contractor shall inspect the soil around the perimeter of the structure to be demolished and provide information to the Contracting Officer for soil sampling. The information for the XRF Lead survey is indicated in Appendix 1. The buildings are World War II vintage with wood framing. A copy of the waste classification profile for these type of buildings is in Appendix II.

1.6 SITE VISIT

The Contractor shall visit and investigate the site, review the drawings and specifications, assess the lead hazard work to be performed and become familiar with conditions which will affect the work.

1.7 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK TO REMAIN

All project work including, but not limited to, lead hazard work, storage, transportation, and disposal shall be performed without damaging or contaminating adjacent work and areas. Where such work or areas are damaged or contaminated, the Contractor shall restore work and areas to the original condition at no additional cost to the Government.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OTHER WORK

All project work shall be coordinated with existing work, and/or concurrent work being performed in adjacent areas, in accordance with the Contractor's Lead Hazard Management Plan and its sub-components to include the OSHA Compliance Plan and the Occupant Protection Plan.

1.9 SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, work shall be performed in accordance with requirements of EM 385-1-1 and applicable regulations including, but not limited to 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1926, especially Section .62, and the accepted Lead Hazard Management and Accident Prevention Plans. Matters of interpretation of the standards shall be resolved to the satisfaction of, and with the concurrence of, the Contracting Officer before starting work. Where these requirements vary, the most stringent shall apply.

1.10 LEAD HAZARD MANAGEMENT PLAN

1.10.1 Preparation and Implementation

The Contractor, using the services of the Qualified Safety and Health Professional who shall be responsible for the overall development and implementation of the Contractors Lead Hazard Management Plan, shall review the work to be performed (as described in paragraph DESCRIPTION OF WORK) and prepare a detailed Lead Hazard Management Plan in a sequence that follows these paragraph headings and that identifies the work procedures, and the health and safety measures to be used for lead hazard control activities. The plan shall address the various sources of lead and the methods to be undertaken to control the lead hazards to include the elements identified below:

1.10.2 Contractor OSHA Compliance Program and Plan

The Contractor shall establish and implement a program to achieve compliance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62. The Compliance Program shall contain written plans prepared in the appropriate format and contain at least the same information as listed below:

a. Location and Work Activity: Location and a brief description of each work activity that will emit lead; including a description of any components containing lead (keyed to project drawings) which are a potential source of the emissions.

b. Equipment, Materials and Procedures: A description of equipment and materials, controls, crew size, employee job responsibilities, and operating and maintenance procedures.

c. Lead Hazard Control Areas: A sketch of Lead Hazard Control Areas, including decontamination areas. When prefabricated decontamination units are used, specifications and drawings of the units shall be submitted for review and approval before start of construction in conformance with paragraph PERSONAL HYGIENE FACILITIES/DECONTAMINATION UNIT. Submittal shall include, but shall not be limited to, a floor plan layout showing

dimensions, materials, sizes, thicknesses, plumbing, and electrical outlets. When prefabricated units are used, materials fabricated or delivered to the site before the shop drawings have been returned to the Contractor will be subject to rejection by the Contracting Officer.

d. Lead Hazard Control Methods: A description of the specific lead control methods used to achieve compliance with the permissible exposure limits (including the use of respirators if applicable; and engineering controls such as HEPA vacuums, wet methods, Lead Hazard Control Area decontamination procedures, etc.). Where engineering controls are used, supporting engineering analyses that led to the selection of the control method shall be included. Any perceived unique hazard control problems shall be identified.

e. Technology: Technology considered in meeting the Permissible Exposure Limit, (i.e., HEPA-filtered vacuum cleaners, special equipment and supplies, etc.).

f. Sampling and Analysis Plan: Plan addressing the sources of lead emissions, including personal air monitoring data that documents the sources. Personal air sampling and analysis shall be fully compliant with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62, including employee exposure assessment requirements and any required environmental air sampling in accordance with paragraph MONITORING. In addition, the plan shall address soil sampling if needed and final clearance. Procedures shall include frequency, locations, and sampling and analytical methods to be used in conformance with paragraph SAMPLING, ANALYTICAL METHODS AND CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS.

g. Implementation Schedule: Compliance program implementation schedule including work sequencing schedule and the method and schedule (daily, etc.) for compliance inspections by the designated Competent Person.

h. Work Practices Program: Work practices program including protective clothing and equipment requirements, housekeeping procedures, and hygiene facilities and practices (such as eating, drinking, smoking and rest room procedures).

i. Administrative Controls: Administrative controls (worker rotation) schedule (if applicable).

j. Multi-employer Work Sites: Multi-contractor worksite potentially exposed worker communications. A description of arrangement made by the Contractor with other contractors and subcontractors to inform affected workers and others nearby of potential lead exposure and to clarify controls, responsibilities and communications to prevent exposures.

k. Medical Surveillance: Medical surveillance program in accordance with paragraph MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE PROCEDURES.

l. Training: Specific information on training which meets the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 Sections .62 and .59 and that is required by the EPA, or the state, for the specific type of work to be performed (supervisor, worker, etc.). Training shall be provided prior to the time of job assignment and, at least, annually. Project specific OSHA training

shall cover the specific lead hazard control methods to be used and, as a minimum, include the following:

(1) Specific nature of the operation which could result in exposure to lead.

(2) Purpose, proper selection, fitting, use, and limitations of respirators.

(3) Purpose and description of the medical surveillance program and the medical removal protection program, including information concerning the adverse health effects associated with excessive exposure to lead (with particular attention to the adverse reproductive effects on both males and females, hazards to the fetus, and additional precautions for employees who are pregnant).

(4) Relevant engineering controls and good work practices.

(5) The content of the Lead Hazard Management Plan in effect.

(6) Instructions to employees that chelating agents should not routinely be used to remove lead from their bodies and should not be used at all except under the direction of a licensed physician.

(7) The employee's right of access to records under 29 CFR 1910 Section .20.

1.10.3 Emergency Contingency Plan

An Emergency Contingency Plan shall be prepared as required in 40 CFR 262 and to meet the requirements of subpart D to 40 CFR 265. The plan shall be maintained onsite at all times. The plan shall contain, but shall not be limited to, a description of actions personnel must take to comply with 40 CFR 265 Sections .51 and .56 in response to fires, explosions, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of waste constituents to air, soil or surface water; a description of arrangements agreed to by local police departments, fire departments, hospitals, contractors, and State and Local emergency response teams to coordinate emergency services; a list of names, addresses, and phone numbers (office and home) of all persons qualified to act as emergency coordinator; a list of all emergency equipment at the facility (the location, physical description, and brief outline of its capabilities must be included for each piece of equipment); and an evacuation plan for personnel where there is the possibility that evacuation could be necessary (a description of the signals to begin evacuation, evacuation routes, and alternate evacuation routes shall be included).

1.11 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

1.11.1 Preparation and Implementation

The Contractor's designated Qualified Safety and Health Professional must develop and submit a written site-specific Accident Prevention Plan (APP) included as an appendix to the Lead Hazard Management Plan. The APP shall

be signed and dated by the Contractor's Qualified Safety and Health Professional, Competent Person and Site Superintendent. The APP shall be prepared in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 01.A and Appendix A therein. Where a topic in Section 01.A is not applicable, the APP shall justify its omission or reduced level of detail, and establish that adequate consideration was given to the topic. The APP shall cover onsite work by the Contractor or subcontractors. The Contractor shall integrate safety and health requirements and programs of Contractor sub-contractors into the APP and shall be fully responsible and accountable for safety and health during the performance of the project. The Competent Person shall be responsible for the onsite enforcement and quality control of the content and actions required in the APP. For each anticipated work task, the APP shall establish hazards and control measures. The APP shall be easily readable and understandable by the Contractor's work force.

1.11.2 Activity Hazard Analyses

An Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) shall be prepared prior to beginning each major phase of the work and submitted for review and acceptance. Format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1,Section 1 figure 1-1. A major phase of work is defined as an operation involving hazards not experienced in previous operations, or where a new work crew is to perform. The analysis shall define the activities and the sequence in which they are to be performed, specific hazards anticipated, and control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the Activity Hazard Analysis has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss content of the AHA with everyone engaged in the activity, including the Government's onsite representative. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and modified, when appropriate, to address changing conditions or operations. Each accepted AHA shall be appended to and become part of the APP.

1.11.3 Acceptance and Modifications

Deficiencies in the APP shall be discussed at the Pre-construction Safety Conference and the APP shall be revised to correct the deficiencies, and resubmitted for acceptance. Onsite work shall not begin until the APP has been accepted, unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. One copy of the APP shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to personnel on the site. As work proceeds, the APP shall be adapted to new situations and conditions. Changes to the APP shall be made with concurrence of the Competent Person and Site Superintendent, and acceptance of the Contracting Officer. Should an unforeseen hazard become evident during performance of the work, the Competent Person shall inform the Superintendent and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for immediate resolution. In the interim, the Contractor shall take necessary action to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions; and to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Disregard for provisions of this specification, or the accepted APP, shall be cause for stopping of work until the matter is rectified.

1.12 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE

The Contractor and Competent Person shall attend a pre-construction safety conference prior to starting work. Items required to be submitted will be reviewed for completeness, and where specified, for acceptance.

1.13 PREPARATORY INSPECTION MEETING

The Contractor shall arrange and hold a preparatory inspection meeting immediately prior to beginning each phase of work. The APP, Activity Hazard Analyses, and the Contractor's Lead Hazard Management Plan shall be reviewed for completeness.

1.14 SAFETY AND HEALTH OVERSIGHT

The Competent Person shall be the onsite person responsible for safety, during the execution of the work. The Competent Person shall be able to identify existing and predictable lead hazards and shall have the authority to take corrective measures to eliminate them. The Competent Person shall be responsible for personal air sampling and any required environmental air sampling.

1.15 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

A written respiratory protection program shall be established as required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .62 and in accordance with 29 CFR 1910 Section.134 and shall be available at the Contractor's jobsite file. An approved respirator shall be furnished to each employee required to enter a Lead Hazard Control Area where an employee exposure assessment has not yet been performed, or where monitoring data developed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62 establishes the need for such respiratory protection, or if requested by the employee. A fit test shall be conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910 Section .134, Appendix A if the need for respiratory protection is established.

1.16 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM

A written Hazard Communication Program shall be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .59 and shall be available at the Contractor's jobsite file.

1.17 SAMPLING, ANALYTICAL METHODS AND CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.17.1 Required Sampling and Analytical Methods

The Contractor shall use the sampling and analytical methods listed below in the development of the Sampling and Analysis Plan component of the OSHA Compliance Plan. Confidence limits for personal air sampling shall meet the requirements specified in 29 CFR 1926 Section .62.

1.17.1.1 Air Sampling and Analysis

a. NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7082, Lead, for personal sampling required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .62.

b. ASTM E 1553.

c. ASTM E 1741.

d. ASTM E 1613.

1.17.2 Sampling Locations and Frequency

1.17.2.1 Air Sampling (Personal and Environmental)

Worker air monitoring shall be conducted at work locations and at a frequency specified in the Contractor's Sampling and Analysis Plan; in accordance with the requirements for exposure assessment and continued monitoring required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .62.

1.17.3 Sampling Results

A log of the personal and environmental sampling test results shall be developed and maintained. The log shall list each sample result, sampling time and date, sample type, identification of personnel monitored, flow rate and duration, air volume sampled, yield of lead, cassette size, analytical method used, analyst's name and company, and interpretation of results. Results shall be reported in micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air. Documentation of results that exceed specified limits (personal air samples that exceed 30 micrograms per cubic meter) or soil samples shall be highlighted in the log in such a manner to make them easily distinguishable from monitoring results that do not exceed specified or regulatory limits.

1.18 POSTED WARNINGS AND NOTICES

The following regulations, warnings, and notices shall be posted at the worksite in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62.

1.18.1 Regulations

At least two copies of 29 CFR 1926 Section .62 shall be made available for use by either the Contracting Officer or affected workers; and for the purpose of providing required information and training to the workers involved in the project. One copy shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to personnel on the site.

1.18.2 Warning Signs and Labels

Warning signs shall be posted in each Lead Hazard Control Area where worker exposure to lead is undetermined or where the exposures are above the permissible exposure limit as defined in 29 CFR 1926 Section .62. Signs shall be located to allow personnel to read the signs and take necessary precautions before entering the lead hazard control area.

1.18.2.1 Warning Signs

Warning signs shall be in English and Spanish, be of sufficient size to be

clearly legible, and display the following:

WARNING
LEAD WORK AREA
POISON
NO SMOKING OR EATING

AVISO
AREA DE TRABAJO CON PLOMO
NO FUME O COMA EN EL AREA DE TRABAJO CON PLOMO

1.18.2.2 Warning Labels

Warning labels shall be affixed to all lead waste disposal containers used to hold materials, debris and other products contaminated with lead hazards; warning labels shall be in English and Spanish, and be of sufficient size to be clearly legible, and display the following:

CAUTION: CLOTHING CONTAMINATED WITH LEAD. DO NOT REMOVE DUST BY BLOWING OR SHAKING. DISPOSE OF LEAD CONTAMINATED WASH WATER IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL REGULATIONS.

PRECAUCION: ROPA CONTAMINADA CON PLOMO. NO AGITE O SOPLE PARA REMOVER EL POLVO. DISPONGA DEL AGUA RELAVADA CONTAMINADA CON PLOMO DE ACUERDO A LOS REGLAMENTOS FEDERALES, ESTATALES Y LOCALES.

1.18.3 Worker Information

Right-to-know notices shall be placed in clearly visible areas accessible to personnel on the site, to comply with Federal, state, and local regulations.

1.18.4 Air Monitoring Results

Air monitoring results shall be prepared so as to be easily understood by the workers. One copy shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to the workers as specified in \29 CFR 1926-\ Section .62.

1.18.5 Emergency Telephone Numbers

A list of emergency telephone numbers shall be posted at the site. The list shall include numbers of the local hospital, emergency squad, police and fire departments, Government and Contractor representatives who can be reached 24 hours per day, and professional consultants directly involved in the project.

1.19 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Sufficient quantities of health and safety materials required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .62, and other materials and equipment needed to complete the project, shall be available and kept on the site.

1.19.1 Respirators

Air-purifying respirators or filtering facepieces shall be NIOSH-certified for use as respiratory protection for lead aerosols and for other hazardous airborne contaminants that may be encountered; as determined by the Competent Person. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 Section .62 for lead exposures and with all other 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926 sections that may be applicable for other contaminants determined to be present in harmful concentrations as determined by the Competent Person.

1.19.2 Respirator Cartridges

When used, a sufficient supply of respirator cartridges shall be maintained at the worksite to provide new cartridges to employees, authorized visitors, and Government personnel throughout the duration of the project. Cartridges shall be replaced in accordance with the Contractor's written respiratory protection program and the requirements of 29 CFR 1910 Section .134.

1.20 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

The Contractor shall furnish, at no cost to the workers, equipment/clothing for protection from lead contaminated dust and debris. An adequate supply of these items shall be available for worker and Government personnel use. Workers and visitors shall not take protective clothing and equipment off the worksite at any time. Protective clothing shall include:

a. Coveralls (Whole Body Protective Coverings): Full-body (disposable or reusable, cotton or paper, dust resistant or chemical resistant, with or without head covers) coveralls shall be provided. Clothing shall be selected to prevent or reduce, to the greatest extent possible, heat stress to the worker, while continuing to protect against the dust or chemical hazards posed by the work. Cleaning of coveralls and other non-disposable clothing shall be in accordance with the provisions in 29 CFR 1926 Section .62.

b. Boots: Boots and shoes shall be provided as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 05.A.08 for workers.

c. Hand Protection: Hand protection (gloves, etc.) shall be provided as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 05.A.10 for workers.

d. Head Protection: Head protection (hard hats) shall be provided as required by 29 CFR 1910 Section .135 and EM 385-1-1 Section 05.D for workers and authorized visitors.

e. Eye and Face Protection: Eye and face protection shall be provided as required by 29 CFR 1910 Section .133 and EM 385-1-1 Section 05.B for workers and authorized visitors.

1.21 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES

1.21.1 Containers

When used, containers shall be leak-tight and shall be labeled in

accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards, as specified in paragraph WARNING LABELS.

1.21.2 Chemicals

Chemicals, including caustics and paint strippers, shall be properly labeled and stored in leak-tight containers. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) shall be provided in conformance with paragraph HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM.

1.22 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Materials shall be stored protected from damage and contamination. During periods of cold wether, plastic materials shall be protected from the cold. Flammable or hazardous materials shall not be stored inside a building. Materials shall be regularly inspected to identify damaged or deteriorating items. Damaged or deteriorated items shall not be used and shall be removed from the site as soon as they are discovered. Stored materials shall not present a hazard or an inconvenience to workers, visitors, and/or other occupants and employees of the facility in which they are located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURES

Lead hazard work shall be performed in accordance with the accepted Contractor's Lead Hazard Management Plan. Procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposures to lead shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62,and as specified.

3.1.1 Personnel Protection Procedures

Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment during the exposure assessment or when the airborne concentration of lead equals or exceeds the action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air. Eating, drinking smoking, chewing tobacco, chewing gum, and applying makeup shall not be permitted in the lead work area. Personnel, of trades not engaged in the lead hazard control activities, shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of lead equal to or in excess of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air. Electrical service shall be disconnected when wet hazard control techniques are employed, and temporary electrical service protected by a ground fault circuit interrupter shall be provided.

3.1.2 Safety and Health Procedures

The Competent Person shall be present on the worksite throughout the project to supervise, monitor, and document the project's health and safety provisions. A log shall be maintained showing the results of sampling tests throughout the project area.

3.1.3 Safety and Health Responsibilities

The Competent Person shall:

a. Verify that training meets applicable requirements.

b. Inspect all project work to assure conformance with the accepted Lead Hazard Management Plan.

c. Ensure that worker exposure air monitoring activities are in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62.

d. Ensure work is performed in accordance with the specifications.

e. Ensure hazardous exposures to personnel and to the environment are adequately controlled.

3.1.4 Medical Surveillance Procedures

Medical surveillance shall be implemented in accordance with the approved Contractor's Lead Hazard Management Plan, and shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 Section .62, including the provisions for biological monitoring, medical removal protection and a physician's written opinion, signed by the physician performing the employee examination.

3.2 Engineering Controls and Containment Structures

3.2.1 Lead Hazard Control Areas

Lead hazard control areas are restricted areas where lead hazard control work occurs and, therefore, shall be considered contaminated, and shall be isolated to prevent unauthorized access and prevent any generated airborne and/or settled lead containing dust or debris from passing into adjacent non-restricted areas. Lead Hazard Control Areas shall be decontaminated at the completion of the lead hazard control work. Boundary methods to control access and prevent migration of airborne and/or settled lead containing dust or debris from the Lead Hazard Control Areas shall be provided as specified in the Contractor's Lead Hazard Management Plan.

a. Exterior Lead Hazard Control Area requirements. The Contractor shall determine if a containment is needed for the particular exterior work to be performed. Where the construction of a Lead Hazard Control Area containment is not required, as determined by the Contractor's Competent Person, a roped-off boundary perimeter, using warning tape or other appropriate barrier, shall be installed a sufficient distance from where the lead control work is performed. The distance selected shall take into account an adequate margin of safety for the movement of personnel, materials and equipment in the restricted work area. Where wipe sampling is not practical, air monitoring outside of the roped-off perimeter shall be conducted as specified in the Contractor's sampling plan. Airborne concentrations shall not exceed specified levels.

3.2.2 Personnel Hygiene Facilities/Decontamination Unit

Hygiene facilities and practices, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section

.62, shall be provided and used by the Contractor whenever worker exposure to air-borne lead has not yet been established, or where airborne lead, irrespective of respirator use, exceeds the Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL). Where prefabricated decontamination units are used, access between contaminated and uncontaminated rooms or areas shall be through a primitive airlock (overlapping plastic sheet curtained opening). A separate equipment decontamination area shall be provided. Each work area shall have an emergency exit. The personnel decontamination unit's clean room shall be the only means of entrance and exit from the lead hazard control area, except for emergencies.

a. Change Area/Clean Room Procedures. In order to prevent cross contamination, change areas shall be equipped with separate storage for protective work clothing and equipment and for worker's personal clothes. At least one personal locker shall be provided for each worker. Hand wash and shower stations shall be located between the clean area and the contaminated area. Employees shall wash and shower before changing into personal clothes. An adequate supply of clean disposable towels shall be provided. The Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning contaminated work clothing. Clean rooms shall be physically attached to the lead hazard control area for areas inside the building but may be directly adjacent to the lead hazard control area outside of the building. Joint use of this space for other functions, such as offices, equipment storage, etc., is prohibited.

b. Hand Wash Station Procedures. A hand wash station shall be provided between the work area and the clean change area. Workers shall wash before entering the clean change area. Water temperature shall be acceptable for ease of washing. A soap dish, continuing supply of soap, and clean towels shall be provided. The washing station shall be maintained in a sanitary condition. Wastewater shall be collected and/or pumped to drain through wastewater filters that meet state and/or local requirements. These filters shall be changed regularly. Spent filters shall be discarded as lead contaminated waste in conformance with paragraph WASTE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES.

c. Shower Room Procedures. An operational shower shall be provided between the work area and the change area. Workers shall shower before entering the clean change area. The shower area shall be separated from other areas by watertight rigid or plastic sheeting walls. Shower water shall be temperature regulated. Showerheads and controls, a soap dish, continuing supply of soap, and clean towels shall be provided. The shower shall be maintained in a sanitary condition. Wastewater shall be collected and/or pumped to drain through wastewater filters that meet state and/or local requirements. These filters shall be changed regularly. Spent filters shall be discarded as lead contaminated waste in conformance with paragraph WASTE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES.

d. Equipment Decontamination Area Procedures. The area designated as the Equipment Decontamination Area shall be arranged and equipped to allow for the efficient collection of any wastewater generated during equipment decontamination. Workers shall enter and exit the Lead Hazard Control Area through the Equipment Decontamination Area. Specific procedures for proper decontamination of equipment, tools and materials prior to removal from the

Lead Hazard Control Area shall be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62, and shall as a minimum include the following controls. Contaminated work clothing, work shoes/boots and tools shall not be placed in a worker's automobile unless the items have been laundered, HEPA vacuumed or otherwise cleaned. All equipment used in the Lead Hazard Control Area shall be HEPA vacuumed and washed or wiped down using sponges or rags with detergent solutions prior to removal. Consumable/disposable supplies, such as mop heads, sponges, and rags, shall be replaced as need and disposed of at the end of each project. Soiled items shall be treated as contaminated waste.

3.2.3 Temporary Utilities

Temporary equipment to provide adequate power, light, heat, and water shall be provided to accomplish the project properly and safely. The Contractor shall provide the security and maintenance of the utility system in the Lead Hazard Control Area. In the event of a failure of any utility system, the Government will not be responsible for any loss of time or other expense incurred by the Contractor. Wiring and electrical service shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 11. The following shall be included:

a. Abrasion-resistant hoses to provide water to each work area and decontamination area.

b. A water heater, if hot water is not supplied through the building's existing water supply to the decontamination showers.

c. Electrical service to work areas in conformance with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards. Warning signs shall be posted at power outlets, which are other than 110-120 volt power. Only grounded extension cords shall be used. Incandescent lamps and light fixtures shall be of adequate wattage to provide good illumination in lead hazard control areas.

d. Temporary heating units, when needed, that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the fuel being consumed. Forced air or fan type units shall not be utilized inside a work area. Units shall have tip-over protection.

e. Sufficient quantity of single-occupant, self-contained chemical toilets, properly vented and fully enclosed, if permanent toilets are not available.

f. Backflow protection shall be installed on all water connections. Fittings installed by the contractor shall be removed after completion of work with no damage or alteration to existing water piping and equipment. The backflow prevention assembley shall isolate water supply to the hand wash station/shower room. The assembly shall be tested upon installation by a certified technician that is is operating per manufacture's specification. Certification requirements and evaluation procedures shall be in accordance with 31 TAC, Chapter 290.44 (h). At completion of inspection, the Contracor shall submit a Test Report in compliance with Appendix F, 31 TAC, Chapter 290. A copy of the apprved report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer

3.2.4 Waste Disposal Procedures

3.2.4.1 Waste Classification

The Contractor shall determine the RCRA waste classification as hazardous or non-hazardous for all waste streams generated during the abatement project. Representative samples of waste streams shall be taken by the Contractor and analyzed for TCLP lead per 40 CFR 261 and applicable state regulations. TCLP analytical results shall be provided to the Contracting Officer. Waste classifications and waste codes assigned by the Contractor will be approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4.2 Non-Hazardous Waste Management

The contractor shall manage and dispose of all non-hazardous wastes in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local solid waste regulations. Non-hazardous debris and other waste shall be disposed of at a state permitted facility.

3.2.4.3 Hazardous Waste Management

The Contractor shall manage all hazardous wastes onsite in accordance with the applicable state and local requirements.

3.2.4.4 Hazardous Waste Transportation

The Contractor shall be responsible for the transportation and disposal of hazardous waste. The Contractor shall transport and dispose of hazardous waste in accordance with the State requirements.

3.3 LEAD CONTROL METHODS

3.3.1 Component Removal

Building components, glass and bulk metal components (painted or non-painted such as but not limited to metal doors, door frames, window frames, shelves, stairs, stair railings, structural supports shall be removed and sent to the recycling facility. Removal of painted building components shall only be performed after the initial AEHA sampling protocol has determine the TCLP lead level is equal to or greater than 5.0 mg/l. The removed components shall be stockedpile.

3.3.2 Lead Hazard Soil Barriers and Controls

3.3.2.1 Soil Removal

Soil removal shall only be performed after soil sampling, analysis, and written approval is obtain from the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall require to determine soil lead concetration if contamination is suspected around the structure to be demolished. The samples shall be collected and analyzed for total lead. The Contractor shall remove the contaminated soil if the total lead levels exceeds 400 mg/kg (ppm). Soil excavation shall stop when total lead levels are below 400 mg/kg HUD 01Ref Id. .

3.4 MONITORING

A Competent Person shall be onsite during all phases of the work and be responsible for all personal and/or environmental sampling and inspections to ensure that the health and safety requirements of this contract are satisfied.

3.4.1 Personal and Environmental Air Monitoring

Worker airborne concentrations of lead shall be collected and analyzed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .62. The Competent Person shall use personal air monitoring results to determine exposure assessment requirements, effectiveness of engineering controls, the adequacy of PPE and to determine if proper work practices are being employed. For any personal air monitoring result which equals or exceeds 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, the Contracting Officer shall be notified and the Contractor shall take steps to reduce the concentration of lead in the air.

3.4.2 Soil Sampling

Soil sampling associated with the demolition shall be performed in accordance to the following: Two (2) composite soil samples shall be collected **if lead contamination is suspected around the structure**. Eight to ten small portions of surface soil (top 6 inches) shall be scooped with a fresh 50 ml plastic centrifuge tube and composite in the tube. This will represent a single composite sample. The 8-10 small portions of surface soil shall be collected such that they represent the conserned area. These 8-10 small portions of surface soil shall be taken from the edge of the structure to 2 meters beyond the dripline. Sampling shall be on bare soil. The laboratory shall utilize EPA SW-846 Method 6010 for soil total lead. After contaminated soil has been removed confirmation soil samples shall be collected as follows: The Contractor will be required to perform soil composite samples in the same locations up to a depth of 10 mm (four inches) and test accordingly.

3.5 CLEANUP AND CLEARANCE

3.5.1 Cleanup

3.5.1.1 Daily Cleaning

Daily cleaning activity shall be scheduled at the end of each workday when all active work inside the lead hazard control area has ceased or shall be continuously implemented during the day as the work is performed. Workers shall wear protective clothing/equipment, including appropriate respirators, selected for the cleaning tasks to be performed. Any alternate cleaning schedule recommended by the Contractor, other than that identified above for lead hazard control projects carried out in vacant buildings, shall be agreed upon by the Contracting Officer's representative in advance of the work to be performed.

3.5.1.2 Final Cleaning Prior to Clearance

Upon completion of the lead hazard control work the following methodology shall be utilized during the cleanup prior to final clearance monitoring.

a. LBP waste, building demolition debris and contaminated soil (if applicable) shall be disposed of in accordance with paragraph Disposal

b. Polyethylene shall be disposed of as specified for debris.

c. Vacuum with HEPA as directed by Competent Person.

3.5.2 Final Clearance Procedures

3.5.2.1 Visual Inspection

Upon completion of the final cleaning, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and set-up a final visual inspection using the criteria in the final cleaning/visual inspection example format sheet located at the end of this section. If the area does not pass the visual inspection, the Contractor shall reclean the area as required by paragraph CLEANUP AND CLEARANCE, at no additional expense to the Government.

3.5.3 Disposal

Lead-based paint chips from the removal of recycled components and/or contaminated soil (soil with total lead levels which exceed 400 mg/kg) shall be analyzed using TCLP lead to classify for waste disposal.

Lead-contaminated waste, scrap, equipment and contaminated clothing, which may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles shall be stored in U.S. Department of Transportation 49 CFR 178 approved 200-liter (55-gallon) drum or other approved state container. Each drum shall be labeled to identify the type of waste as defined in 49 CFR 172Ref Id and the date wastes were first put into the drum. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Contracting Officer for interim storage of waste-containing drums at project site.

b. Lead-contaminated waste shall be handled, stored, transported, and disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 260, Ref Id40 CFR 261,Ref Id 40 CFR 262,Ref Id40 CFR 263,Ref Id40 CFR 264, Ref Id,40 CFR 265,Ref Id and 30 TAC 335Ref Id.

c. The folowing disposal requirements apply to lead-contaminated debris.

If AEHA initial composite sampling waste characterization results indicate that the TCLP Lead level is equal to or greater than 5 mg/l the Contractor shall practice waste segregation. The painted building components (excluding metal and glass) shall be managed separately from all other building materials. The painted building components shall be removed, stockpiled, and a representative sample for every 40 cubic meters shall be collected and analyzed by TCLP Lead for disposal. The hazardous(for TCLP greater than or equal to 5 mg/l) waste will go off Post and be the Contractor's responsibility. The Class 1 (for TCLP greater than or equal

to 1.5 mg/l and less than 5 mg/l) waste will be disposed in a special waste trench at the DPW landfill. The Class 2 (for TCLP less then 1.5 mg/l) waste will be disposed of in the DPW landfill.30 TAC 335.501-.515

d. The demolition of solid wood debris is classified as non-hazardous and shall be disposed as special waste landfill. This waste classification is based on a Fort Hood Building Demolition Project of 57 buildings in four distinct areas at Fort Hood
(see Lead-Based Paint Survey-Vol. I,Fort Hood, Texas Contract No. DACA 47-93-D-0035). A copy of the waste classification/profile is appended herein.

e. lead contaminated soil which has total lead levels exceeding 400 mg/kg, shall be removed and stockpiled. A representative sample shall be collected from every 40 cubic meters of stockpiled material and analyzed by TCLP lead to determine the disposal requirement.

f. The Fort Hood Landfill is permited to receive LBP contaminated waste of less 5.0 mg/l (both Class I and II waste). The salvage building components(metal and glass) shall be turned in to Defense Reutilization Marketing Ofice (DRMO).

3.5.4 Removal of Control Area

Upon acceptance of the final clearance certification by the Contracting Officer, and when authorized, cleared Lead Hazard Control Area boundary controls and warning signs shall be removed.

3.5.5 Closeout Report

A Competent Person shall prepare a Lead Hazard Closeout Report. The report shall include the following information:

a. Start and completion dates of lead hazard control activities.

b. Type of lead hazard control activity performed (i.e., abatement, interim control or demolition).

c. The name and address of each certified firm conducting lead hazard control activities and the name of the Competent Person assigned to the project.

d. not used

e. not used

f. Each Certification of Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection.

g. The results of clearance testing and soil analysis (if applicable) and the name of each recognized laboratory that conducted the analysis. Results shall be provided in both the laboratory report and on the appropriate example forms provided at the end of this section.

h. A detailed written description of the lead hazard control

activities performed, including control methods used.

i. Hazardous waste disposal documentation ,if applicable.

j. Not Used.

3.5.6 Title to Materials

Materials resulting from demolition work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Government, and shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 02220 DEMOLITION, except as specified.

3.5.7 Payment for Disposal for Waste and Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of waste and hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of materials delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Government. The hazardous(for TCLP greater than or equal to 5 mg/l) waste will go off Post and be the Contractor's responsibility. The Class 1 (for TCLP greater than 1.5 mg/l and less than 5 mg/l) to waste will be disposed in a special waste trench at the DPW landfill. The Class 2 (for TCLP less than or equal to 1.5 mg/l) waste will be disposed of in the DPW landfill.30 TAC 335.501-.515

CERTIFICATION OF FINAL CLEANING, VISUAL INSPECTION & CLEARANCE

Lead hazard control work and cleaning has been completed in the following Lead Hazard Control Area(s). The area(s) are ready for a final Contractor/Government walk-through inspection.

Lead Hazard Control Areas ready for inspection include:

Provide detailed description of each Lead Hazard Control Area to be inspected.

_____

_____

_____

In accordance with the cleaning and visual clearance procedures specified in the Contractor's Lead Hazard Management Plan and this contract, the Contractor hereby certifies that he/she has thoroughly visually inspected and cleaned Lead Hazard Control Areas identified above.

BY:_____
(Contractor's signature) Date

Print name and title
_____

_____
(Contractor's Competent Person signature) Date

Print name and
title_____

CONTRACTING OFFICER ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

The Contracting Officer hereby determines that the Contractor has performed final cleaning and visual inspection of the lead hazard control area and by quality assurance inspection, finds the Contractor's work to be:

_____ Acceptable, ready for performance of final clearance

_____ Unacceptable, Contractor instructed to re-clean the lead hazard control area

BY: Contracting Officer's Representative

_____
Signature Date

Print name and
title_____

Lead Hazard Control Visual Clearance Certification Form

Date_____

Name of Clearance
Examiner_____

Name of Property
Owner_____

Property Address_____Apt.
No._____

Date Cleanup
Completed_____

Time Cleanup
Completed_____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13851

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

AMENDMENTS NO. 0001 AND 0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41	(1990; R 1996) Audible Emergency Evacuation Signals

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(1996; Errata Oct 96, Dec 96; TIA 96-1, 96-2, 96-3) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 1221	(1994) Installation, Maintenance and Use of Public Fire Service Communication Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 38	(1994; Rev Nov 1994) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling Systems

UL 228	(1997) Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors
UL 268	(1996; Rev thru Jun 1998) Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 268A	(1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
UL 464	(1996; Rev May 1997) Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1993; Rev Oct 1994) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 632/ANSI C33.41	(1994; Rev Sep 1994) Electrically-Actuated Transmitters
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1996) Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1971	(1995; Rev thru May 1997) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.2.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.2.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and

locks.

1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.2.7 Qualifications

1.2.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.2.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. NICET Level 2 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.2.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.

b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.

c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.3 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.3.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. AM #OOO2 The system shall provide historical data on alarm, trouble and supervisory conditions. If an external device is required to read historical data such as a pc, the Contractor shall provide that device. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.

b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors

c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.

d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable

expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.3.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

a. Monitor electrical supervision of SLC, and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.

b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.

c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.

f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.

g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.

h. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the

interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.

i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.

j. Provide one person test mode - Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

k. The fire alarm control panel shall provide the required monitoring and supervised control outputs needed to accomplish elevator recall.

l. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor the fire sprinkler system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.

m. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

n. Zones for NAC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings .

1.3.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

a. Transmission of signals over the station radio fire reporting system. The signals shall be as follows: Water flow by floor; initiating devices by floor; elevator heat detectors used for elevator shutdown..

b. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display and on the remote audible/visual display.

c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.

d. Closure of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.

e. Operation of the smoke control system.

f. Deactivation of the air handling units throughout the building.

1.3.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.3.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.3.6 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.4 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

(1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.

(2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

(3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.

(4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.

(5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

(6) Library of application software.

(7) Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the Submittals paragraph.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FI0" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Storage Batteries; GA.

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; GA.

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; GA.

Technical data which relates to computer software.

SD-04 Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; 3.

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-06 Instructions

Training; FIO.

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

SD-08 Statements

Testing; FI0.

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; GA.

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-13 Certificates

Equipment; FIO.

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications; GA.

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Technical Data and Computer Software; GA.

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete

procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a surface mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red .

2.1.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display

Audible appliance shall have a minimum sound level output rating of 85 dBA at 10 feet and operate in conjunction with the panel integral display. The audible device shall be silenced by a system silence switch on the remote system. The audible device shall be silenced by the system silence switch located at the remote location, but shall not extinguish the visual indication. The remote LED/LCD visual display shall provide identification, consisting of the word description and id number for each device as displayed on the control panel. A rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification sign which reads "Fire Alarm System Remote Display"

shall be provided at the remote audible/visual display. The remote visual appliance located with the audible appliance shall not be extinguished until the trouble or alarm has been cleared.

2.1.2 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.1.4 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled.

2.1.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style D initiating device circuits. The system shell be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be

located in a separate battery cabinet. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on flush mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 48 inches. Stations shall be double action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a AM #0002 CAT 15 key Am #0002 shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations .

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated. Installed devices shall conform to NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.5.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by fixed temperature . Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 , shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar

concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

2.5.1.1 Fixed Temperature Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be designed to detect high heat. The detectors shall have a specific temperature setting of degrees F. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 ft.

2.5.2 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be ionizationandphotoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.5.2.1 Ionization Detectors

Ionization detectors with a dual chamber shall be responsive to both invisible and visible particles of combustion. One chamber shall be a reference chamber and the second a sampling chamber. **Detectors containing radium shall not be provided.** Detectors shall not cause an alarm condition due to anticipated fluctuations in relative humidity. The sensitivity of the detector shall be field adjustable to compensate for operating conditions. Detector shall require no replacement or readjustment to restore it to normal operation after an alarm condition. Each detector shall be capable of withstanding ambient air velocity up to fpm in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.Utilize ionization detectors in elevator equipment room and shaft.

2.5.2.2 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.2.3 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities

that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 6 feet and those mounted below 6 feet that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section [AM#1]15972 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red . Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red .

2.6.1 Alarm Bells

Bells shall be surface mounted with the matching mounting back box recessed. Bells shall be suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Bells shall be the underdome type producing a minimum output rating of 85 dBA at 10 feet. Bells used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles. Single stroke, electrically operated, supervised, solenoid bells shall be used for coded applications.

2.6.2 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box recessed vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.3 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be surface mounted.

2.6.4 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Electromagnetic Door Hold-Open Devices

Devices shall be attached to the walls unless otherwise indicated. Devices shall comply with the appropriate requirements of UL 228. Devices shall operate on 24 Volt dc power. Compatible magnetic component shall be attached to the door. Under normal conditions, the magnets shall attract and hold the doors open. When magnets are de-energized, they shall release the doors. Magnets shall have a holding force of 25 pounds. Devices shall be UL or FM approved. Housing for devices shall be brushed aluminum or stainless steel. Operation shall be fail safe with no moving parts. Electromagnetic door hold-open devices shall not be required to be held open during building power failure.

2.7.2 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.7.3 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 16 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for style 5 addressable systems.

2.7.4 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

2.8 TRANSMITTERS

2.8.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters

Transmitters shall be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter shall be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters shall be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, and 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module shall be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is a Monaco D700 and the transceiver shall be fully compatible with this equipment. At the contractors option, and if UL listed, the transmitter may be housed in the same panel as the fire alarm control panel.

2.8.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply

Each radio alarm transmitter shall be powered by a combination of locally available 120-volt ac power and a sealed, lead-calcium battery.

a. Operation: Each transmitter shall operate from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter shall automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover shall be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and shall automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply shall also be automatic.
.

b. Battery Power: Transmitter standby battery capacity shall provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

2.8.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing

Transmitter housing shall be NEMA Type 1. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to the fire alarm system for the building. Radio alarm transmitter housing shall be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.8.1.3 Antenna

The Contractor shall provide omnidirectional, coaxial, halfwave dipole antennas for radio alarm transmitters with a driving point impedance to match transmitter output. The antenna and antenna mounts shall be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 100 mph. Antennas shall not be mounted to any portion of the building roofing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified.

Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. **The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited.** Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 12 inches nor more than 78 inches above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 36 and 42 inches above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 12 inches from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 3 feet from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD in a finished, visible location .

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION , as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.1.8 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. If a supplementary suppression releasing panel is provided, then the monitor modules shall he mounted in a common enclosure adjacent to the suppression releasing panel and both this enclosure and the suppression releasing panel shall be in the same room as the releasing devices. All interconnecting wires shall be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC or elevator control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions as specified in Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION , as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC , except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. The circuit shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 [AM#1] DELETED

3.5 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.5.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. **Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits.** The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.5.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

a. Test of each function of the control panel.

b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.

c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.

d. Tests of each control circuit and device.

e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.

f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.

g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.

h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.

i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.

j. Ground fault

k. Short circuit faults

l. Stray voltage

m. Loop resistance

3.6 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of AM #0002 2 consecutive training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 AM #0002 consecutive training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system. The training period for system expansions and modifications shall consist of at least AM #0002 2 consecutive training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13930

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

AMENDMENTS NO. 0001 AND 0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Metric)
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 135	(1997c) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(1997) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM F 442/F 442M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING FOR PLUMBING AND SANITARY RESEARCH (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1993) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW	(1995) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C203	(1997) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(1996; Errata 13-96-1) Automatic Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 13R	(1996) Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height
NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 231C	(1998) Rack Storage of Materials
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1998) Hose Valves For Fire Protection Service
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(1999) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in all areas of the building . The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire

area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13 . . Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. The Contractor shall design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density of 0.1 gpm per square foot over the hydraulically most demanding 3,000 square feet of floor area. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 1-1/4 inch. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection to the existing system. An allowance for interior hose stations of 100 gpm shall also be added to the sprinkler system demand.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply with a static pressure of 51, and a flow of 1010 at a residual pressure of 49. Water supply shall be presumed available at the point of connection to existing . Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100for existing underground piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Maximum spacing per sprinkler shall not exceed 225 square feet and 130 square feet for ordinary hazard.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. Submittals related to system configuration, hydraulic calculations, and equipment selection, including manufacturer's catalog data, working drawings, connection drawings, control diagrams and certificates shall be submitted concurrently as a complete package. The package will be reviewed by the U.S. Army Engineer District Fire Protection Engineer. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals; FIO.

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Components and Equipment Data; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; GA.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

SD-04 Drawings

Sprinkler System Drawings; GA.

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8" = 1'-0" which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Drawings; FIO.

As-built drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be submitted on both lectronic file utilizing .dgn file format andreproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-06 Instructions

Preliminary Tests Procedures; GA.

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Acceptance Test Procedures; GA.

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

SD-07 Schedules

On-site Training Schedule; GA.

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Preliminary Tests; GA.

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test; GA.

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

SD-08 Statements

Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications; GA.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications; GA.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-09 Reports

Preliminary Tests Report; GA.

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Test Report; GA.

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-13 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist Inspection; GA.;

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Wet Pipe Sprinkler System; GA.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer

and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from the backflow preventer to a point 5 feet outside the building wall shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 175 psi conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. AM #0002 Gate valves and indicator posts shall be supervised with a valve supervisory (tamper) switch as specified below.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel .

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Galvanized fittings shall be used for piping systems or portions of piping systems utilizing galvanized piping. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service

and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type. Bolts shall conform to ASME B18.2.1 and nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2.

2.5.2 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized involved.

2.5.3 Valves

2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in [AM#1]UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.3.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in [AM#1]UL Fir Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5.3.3 Hose Valve

Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 300 psi. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 2-1/2 inch American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valve shall be provided with 2-1/2 to 1-1/2 inch reducer. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be polished chrome plated.

2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, waterflow alarm bell shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell shall be rated 24 VDC and shall be connected to the Fire Alarm Control Panel(FACP) in accordance with Section 13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 10 gpm or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.8.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be flush type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a chromium plated finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963 .

2.10 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed spacing limitations. Temperature classification shall be ordinary . Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Orifice of extended coverage sprinklers shall not exceed 17/32 inch.

2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler shall be white polyester and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.2 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, quick-response type with nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a white polyester finish.

2.10.3 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.4 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.

2.10.5 Corrosion Resistant Sprinkler

Corrosion resistant sprinkler shall be the pendent type installed in locations as indicated. Corrosion resistant coatings shall be factory-applied by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.11.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as indicated.

2.12.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide x 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.13 FLOW TEST EQUIPMENT

The test kit shall consist of one 4 1/2" chrome plated pitot tube; one 2" chrome plated pitot tube; an extended air chamber; a 2 1/2" chrome plated, dual tapped hydrant cap; a double bleeder valve assembly with brass knobs; a cleanable, 3 piston pressure snubber; **two** inspector's pressure test gauges (oil filled) with 3" dials, removal cap over bezel, a .5% accuracy over the full scale, and a recalibrator screw for zero adjustment; and a universal hydrant wrench. All components (except the hydrant wrench) shall come and fit in a polypropylene pin hinged carrying case with contoured interior foam. AM #0002 Test kit shall be turned over to the Fort Hood Fire Department upon completion of work.

2.14 O&M STORAGE CABINET

The cabinet shall be an industrial grade, gray colored, preassembled unit with a 16 gauge steel frame; 22 gauge steel sides, back, bottom, and shelves; and 20 gauge top and doors. The doors shall have partially concealed, heavy duty, four knuckle steel butt hinges and a three point locking mechanism. **Lock shall be keyed to duplicate mechanical room door**. Shelves (2 each) shall be 24" deep with a 200 lb load rating. Shelves shall be capable of repositioning on 2" increments seating firmly on sturdy, welded strips. The free standing cabinet shall measure 36" wide x 24" deep x 42" high.

2.15 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 175 psi The maximum pressure loss shall be 6 psi at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from

the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 231C.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.2 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.3 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 1 inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 4 inches. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the

ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.3.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grid.

3.4.4 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.5 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer.

3.4.6 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.7 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be placed between the pipe and sleeve in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations which are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented

elastomer seal.

3.4.8 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.9 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.10 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building and shall be installed in a manner such that no damage will not cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13 except that drain valves shall be used where drain plugs are otherwise permitted. Where branch lines terminate at low points and form trapped sections, such branch lines shall be manifolded to a common drain line.

3.4.11 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade . The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.12 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange

above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851 Fire Alarm and Detection system, Addressable Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system if filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After the successful completion, all sprinklers or plugs and gravity flush all drops or trapped piping.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900

PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less that the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 2 quarts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be measured using the flow test equipment furnished under paragraph 2.13 andrecorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time

after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

08/94
ADMENDMENT NO. 0001
ADMENDMENT NO. 0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 700	(1995; Apx C) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants
ARI 1010	(1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically-Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1	(1993; Z21.10.1a; Z21.10.1b; Z21.10.1c) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less
ANSI Z21.10.3	(1998) Gas Water Heaters Vol. III, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Water Heaters
ANSI Z21.22	(1986; Z21.22a) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems
ANSI Z21.56	(1994; Z21.56a) Gas-Fired Pool Heaters

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 47M	(1990; R 1996) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)

ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1998) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(1997) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 518	(1992; R 1997) Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A 518M	(1992; R 1997) Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 888	(1998) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 42	(1996) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(1996) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 75	(1997) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 111	(1998) Copper and Copper-Alloy Seamless Condenser Tubes and Ferrule Stock
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (FOG) Apparatus

ASTM B 152	(1997a) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 152M	(1997a) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar (Metric)
ASTM B 306	(1996) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 584	(1998a) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1998) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1053	(1990; R 1995el) Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM D 638	(1998) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 638M	(1998) Tensile Properties of Plastics (Metric)
ASTM D 1004	(1994a) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 1248	(1984; R 1989) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 1785	(1996b) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2235	(1996a) Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2239	(1996a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe

	(SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D 2241	(1996b) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2447	(1995) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM D 2464	(1996a) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1997) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(1998a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2485	(1991; R 1996) Evaluating Coatings for High Temperature Service
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2657	(1997) Heat Fusing Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2661	(1997a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2665	(1998) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2672	(1996a) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D 2683	(1998) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 2737	(1996a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997el) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2846/D 2846M	(1997) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3035	(1995) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D 3122	(1995) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3138	(1995) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3261	(1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 3311	(1994) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D 4060	(1995) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
ASTM D 4101	(1996a) Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 4551	(1996) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM E 1	(1998) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 409	(1998) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 437	(1997) Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

ASTM F 438	(1997) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F 439	(1998) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 441/F 441M	(1997) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F 442/F 442M	(1997) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F 477	(1996a) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 493	(1997) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 628	(1997ael) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F 891	(1998) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F 1290	(1998a) Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 1760	(1997) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastuc Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 34	(1992; Addenda a-j) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 90.1	(1989; 90.1b; 90.1c; 90.1d; 90.1e; 90.1g; 90.1i; 90.1l-1995; 90.1m-1995; 90.1n-1997) Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(1991; R 1998) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use

ASME A112.14.1	(1975; R 1998) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.18.1M	(1996) Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.1M	(1994; Errata 97, Supplement 1998) Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.2M	1998 Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.3M	(1987; R 1996) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
ASME A112.19.4M	(1994; 1997 and 1998) Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991; R 1998) Floor Drains
ASME A112.21.2M	(1983) Roof Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 1998) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1992) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.12	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(1992; Errata Jan 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(1991; R 1998) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300
ASME B16.29	(1994) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper

	Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1986; R 1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B19.3	(1991; B19.3a; B19.3b) Safety Standard for Compressors for Process Industries
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(1998) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(1990) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1002	(1986) Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Cocks
ASSE 1003	(1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems
ASSE 1005	(1986) Water Heater Drain Valves - 3/4-Inch Iron Pipe Size
ASSE 1006	(1989) Residential Use (Household) Dishwashers
ASSE 1011	(1995) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1993) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
ASSE 1018	(1986) Trap Seal Primer Valves Water

	Supply Fed
ASSE 1037	(1990; Rev thru Mar 1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW	(1995) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C105	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C203	(1997) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C700	(1995) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA D100	(1996) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(1997) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI HSN-85	(1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
21 CFR 175	Indirect Food Additives: Adhesives and Components of Coatings

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-240	(Rev A) Shower Head, Ball Joint
CID A-A-50012	(Basic) Garbage Disposal Machine, Commercial

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook

COUNCIL OF AMERICAN BUILDING OFFICIALS (CABO)

CABO A117.1	(1992; Errata Jun 1993) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCHR)

FCCCHR-01	(1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Pumps

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANCIAL OFFICIALS

IAPMO Z124.1	(1995) Plastic Bathtub Units
IAPMO Z124.3	(1995) Plastic Lavatories
IAPMO Z124.5	(1997) Plastic Toilet (Water Closets) Seats
IAPMO Z124.9	(1994) Plastic Urinal Fixtures

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-44	(1996) Steel PipeLine Flanges
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(1995) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS (NAPHCC)

NAPHCC Plumbing Code	(1996) National Standard Plumbing Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3; Rev 4) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(1997; TIA 97-1) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(1996; Errata) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning

	and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 99	(1999) Health Care Facilities

NATIONAL SANITATION FOUNDATION (NSF)

NSF 3	(1996) Commercial Spray-Type Dishwashing and Glasswashing Machines
NSF 5	(1992) Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment
NSF 14	(1998) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01	(1991) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI G-101	(1996) Testing and Rating Procedure for Grease Interceptors with Appendix of Sizing and Installation Data
PDI WH 201	(1992) Water Hammer Arresters

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE J 1508	(1997) Hose Clamps

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATING (SSPC)

SSPC SP 5/NACE 1	(1994) White Metal Blast Cleaning

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174	(1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters
UL 430	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1996) Waste Disposers
UL 732	(1995; Rev Oct 1997) Oil-Fired Storage Tank Water Heaters
UL 749	(1997) Household Dishwashers
UL 921	(1996) Commercial Electric Dishwashers

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products.

Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Vibration-Absorbing Features; [__FIO___].

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

SD-04 Drawings

Plumbing System; [__FIO___].

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Schematics; [___FIO__].

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-06 Instructions

Plumbing System; [__FIO___].

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-09 Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection ; [__FIO___].

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests; FIO.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; [_FIO____].

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, or ASME, proof of such compliance. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts; [_FIO____].

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Plumbing System; [___GA__].

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list,

and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

[AM#1] c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A 536 (Grade 65-45-12).

d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

e. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.

f. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.

g. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate

for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

h. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

i. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.

j. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.

k. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.

l. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.

m. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.

n. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J 1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: AWWA C105.

l. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.1.

m. Thermometers: ASTM E 1.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Vacuum Relief Valves	ASSE 1001
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003

Description	Standard
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves shall be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as shown. Valves shall have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves shall be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats shall be nonferrous metal. Disks shall be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts shall extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 [AM#1] DELETED
.

[AM#1]2.3.3 Freeze Proof Wall Hydrants

[AM#1]Freeze-Proof Wall hydrants for mild climates with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickle-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet. [AM#1]Hydrant shall be nominal 5 1/8" in depth to allow installation into brick veneer, steel stud wall assembly.

2.3.4 [AM#1] DELETED

2.3.5 [AM#1] DELETED

2.3.6 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of

heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief [AM#1]valve shall be the size of the valve outlet. A high temperature safety control shall stop firing when the normal operating controls have failed to control the water temperature on WH-08.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in [AM#1]a manner similar to the hanger plate. Dental area sinks P-10 are stainless steel and are integral with casework. All other lavatories are furnished by the contractor under this construction contract.

2.4.2 Automatic Flushing System

Flushing system shall consist of solenoid-activated flush valve with electrical-operated light beam sensor to energize solenoid. Flushing devices shall be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-01. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor Drains

Floor drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded or caulked connection. In lieu of a caulked joint between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.2 Sight Drains

A sight drain shall be provided at the cooling tower and at AHU-1 AND AHU-2. Sight drains shall consist of body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable strainer with perforated or slotted grate and funnel extension. The strainer shall have a threaded collar to permit adjustment to floor thickness. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided for other than concrete construction. Drains shall have a galvanized heavy cast-iron body and seepage pan and chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer and funnel combination. Drains shall be provided with threaded or caulked connection and with a separate cast-iron "P" trap, unless otherwise indicated. Drains shall be circular, unless otherwise indicated. The funnel shall be securely mounted over an opening in the center of the strainer. Minimum dimensions shall be as follows:

Area of strainer and collar	36 square inches
Height of funnel	3-3/4 inches

Diameter of lower portion of funnel	2 inches
Diameter of upper portion of funnel	4 inches

2.6.3 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints

Roof drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.2M, with dome and integral flange, and shall have a device for making a watertight connection between roofing and flashing. The whole assembly shall be galvanized heavy pattern cast iron. For aggregate surface roofing, the drain shall be provided with a gravel stop. On roofs other than concrete construction, roof drains shall be complete with underdeck clamp, sump receiver, and an extension for the insulation thickness where applicable. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided when required to suit the building construction. Strainer openings shall have a combined area equal to twice that of the drain outlet. The outlet shall be equipped to make a proper connection to threaded pipe of the same size as the downspout. An expansion joint of proper size to receive the conductor pipe shall be provided. The expansion joint shall consist of a heavy cast-iron housing, brass or bronze sleeve, brass or bronze fastening bolts and nuts, and gaskets or packing. The sleeve shall have a nominal thickness of not less than 0.134 inch. Gaskets and packing shall be close-cell neoprene, O-ring packing shall be close-cell neoprene of 70 durometer. Packing shall be held in place by a packing gland secured with bolts.

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, sink traps shall be or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Drain traps above ceiling or below floor shall be metallic dwv copper or cast iron. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.8 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 120 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater, electric and point of use water heaters shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. Metal type B double wall vent or [AM#1]pressure vent is required, based on listed requiremnt of specific unit.

2.8.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.8.1.1 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.3 for heaters with input greater than 75,000 BTU per hour. WH-08 is selected based on a Turbopower gas packaged heater from PVI Industries with double burners and double heat exchangers model 500-2. Extend 6" dia type B flue up to roof as shown. Flue diameters may be changed and reducers provided to match the [AM#1]vent diameter on the manufacturer's heat exchanger. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be provided on the incoming domestic cold water line.

2.8.1.2 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174. Each element(s) shall be as scheduled.. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be provided on each incoming domestic cold water line on the 40 gallon electric heaters and the small electric water heaters under the cabinet at each P-9 sink.

2.9 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM

[AM#1]2.9.1 Dental Compressed Air System

Air compressors shall conform to ASME B19.3. Medical (oil-free air) compressor installation shall conform to NFPA 99. Air compressor unit shall be a factory packaged assembly, including [3_]-phase, [120/208_] volts motor controls, switches, wiring, accessories, and motor controllers, in a UL listed NEMA 250, Type [1] enclosure. Tank-mounted air compressors shall be manufactured to comply with UL listing requirements. Air compressors shall have manufacturer's name and address, together with trade name and catalog number, on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Each compressor shall start and stop automatically at upper and lower pressure limits of the system. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts. Each duplex compressor system shall be provided with automatic alternation system. Each compressor motor shall be provided with an across-the-line type magnetic controller, complete with low-voltage release. An intake air filter and silencer shall be provided with each compressor. Aftercooler and moisture separator shall be installed between compressors and air

receivers, to remove moisture and oil condensates before the air enters the receiver. Aftercoolers shall be air cooled. The air shall pass through a sufficient number of tubes to affect cooling. Tubes shall be sized to give maximum heat transfer. Water to unit shall be controlled by a solenoid or pneumatic valve which opens when the compressors start and closes when the compressors shut down. Cooling capacity of the aftercooler shall be sized for the total capacity of the compressors. Means shall be provided for draining condensed moisture from the receiver by an automatic float type trap. Capacities of air compressors and receivers shall be as indicated. Initial control setpoint **[AM#2]** 100 psig. This system is a level 3 source and distribution system for powering dental handpiece tools with an additional alarm indication panel.

[AM#1]2.9.1.1 Dental Compressed Air (Oil-Free, Medical Type) Compressors

Compressors shall have the capacity indicated. Compressor shall be reciprocating teflon-ring type designed so that no oil is administered to the air cylinder, the portion of the piston rod that travels in the crankcase section does not travel in any portion of the air-cylinder section, and with provision to prevent the flow of lubrication oil along the piston rod into the air-cylinder section]. A pressure gauge calibrated to 300 psi, and equipped with a gauge cock and pulsation dampener shall be furnished for installation adjacent to the pressure switch. The motor and compressors shall be directly connected or operated by V-belt drive. Compressors shall be sequenced to start automatically when the pressure drops to a preset point. Compressors shall be air cooled.

2.9.1.2 Air Receivers

Air receiver delivering air to dental rooms shall be designed for 125 psi working pressure. Receivers shall be factory air tested to 1-1/2 times the working pressure. Receivers shall be equipped with safety relief valves and accessories, including pressure gauges and automatic and manual drains. The outside of air receivers may be galvanized or supplied with commercial enamel finish. Receivers shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1, and shall have the design working pressures specified. A display of the ASME seal on the receiver or a certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory indicating conformance to the ASME Code shall be provided.

2.9.1.3 Air Dryers

An air dryer shall be provided in the air supply system to dental functions. The dryers shall be installed on the downstream side of the receiver. The dryer shall be capable of drying the maximum anticipated air flow and pressure to a pressure dewpoint of 38 degrees F with entering air at 100 degrees F saturated. The compressed air dryer shall be of the refrigerated type.

2.9.1.4 Intake Air Supply Filter

Dry type air filter shall be provided having a collection efficiency of 99 percent of particles larger than 10 micrometers. Filter body and

media shall withstand a maximum 125 psi capacity as indicated.

2.9.1.5 Discharge Air Supply Filter

A high-efficiency type micro-coalescer filter shall be provided on the discharge air line of medical-compressed-air compressors to limit particle size to a maximum of 2 micrometers.

2.9.1.6 Pressure Regulators

The air system shall be provided with the necessary regulator valves to maintain the desired pressure for the installed equipment. Regulators shall be designed for a maximum inlet pressure of 125 psi and a maximum temperature of 200 degrees F. Regulators shall be single-seated, pilot-operated with valve plug, bronze body and trim, and threaded connections. The regulator valve shall include a pressure gauge and shall be provided with an adjustment screw for adjusting the pressure [AM#1]differential from 0 to 125 psig. Initial regulator setpoint is 90 psig.

2.9.1.7 Dewpoint Meter

A dewpoint meter shall be provided to continuously monitor the dewpoint of the dental air. Meter shall meet requirements of NFPA 99.

[AM#1] 2.10 ORAL EVACUATION SYSTEM FOR DENTAL OPERATORIES

2.10.1 High-Volume Oral Evacuation System (VAC-1)

The central VAC system shall be composed of standard manufactured products, complete with devices normally furnished and devices required herein. The central VAC system shall be supplied by an established manufacturer of commercially available, industrial quality vacuum system, as a complete system. The VAC shall be essentially a wet system, composed of two vacuum turbines, each of which shall be sized to support the full VAC requirement. The turbines shall be connected in parallel to the central wet separator tanks. The VAC equipment shall be skid or frame mounted with the separator tank, conrols and interconnecting piping, The unit shall arrive on site factory assembled with only external connections remaining to be completed. Factory represenative shall supervise the correct [AM#2]installation of the unit. This is a level 3 wet piping system with an additional alarm indicator panel

2.10.1.1 Vacuum Turbines

Turbines shall be self-governing, multistage, centrifugal type, of overhung or outboard design. The vacuum producer shall operate at a speed not to exceed 3,600 rpm and shall be connected to its driving motor by a flexible coupling. Bearings may be sealed or of the lubricatable type. A fan shall be connected directly to the vacuum producer shaft adjacent to vacuum producer shaft bearings to create a flow of ambient air over the bearing carrier while the unit is operating. A steel coupling guard encompassing the flexible coupling shall be installed between the motor and vacuum

producer. Cases shall be cylindrical in design. Cases and end plates (inlet and exhaust heads included) shall be constructed of either heavy-gauge sheet steel rigidly welded at seams and sections, or of cast grey iron. Sheet steel end plates shall be either concave or convex. Inlet and exhaust connections shall be tangential to the vacuum producer except the inlet connection can be axial to vacuum producer and sized to allow free air movement through the vacuum producer, without flow restriction and shall have class 150 flanges. The vacuum producer input shall have an adjustable volume control valve, a directional flow valve and antisurge valve. The vacuum producer output shall have an exhaust silencer. Plumbing shall be connected to the vacuum producer through flexible sleeve connectors. Internal moving parts shall be constructed with not less than 0.125 inch clearance throughout to prevent damage by transient particulates. Impellers shall be constructed of fabricated sheet metal or high-tensile aluminum alloy, smooth on all surfaces to prevent imbalance by uneven dust deposits. Impellers shall be of the backward curved or radial design to provide optimal performance over a wide range of volume requirements. Impellers shall be securely attached to the vacuum producer shaft by set screws or clamps of high-tensile material. Each impeller shall be individually balanced. The complete assembly, with motor, shall not exceed 1-1/2 mils of vibration when given a running test. Power to operate the vacuum producer shall be in direct proportion to the volume of air exhausted and shall not exceed the normal motor rating. The vacuum produced shall be substantially constant throughout the operating range of the vacuum producer. Each vacuum producer shall have a minimum capacity, rated in scfm at standard conditions 14.7 psig and 70 degrees F of [150] scfm at [_9_] inch Hg vacuum. The vacuum producer shall be sized to produce the above designated performance standards at the above-sea-level elevation of the proposed installation site, and shall be so certified by the manufacturer by equipment tag or plate, or by letter of certification identifying the vacuum producer by serial number. The motor for the vacuum producer shall be of a standard NEMA MG 1, 3450 rpm, T-frame, dripproof design [120/208v] Vac, 60 Hz, [_3_] phase with either sealed or lubricatable bearings. Operating temperature rise of the motor shall not exceed 72 degrees F. Each vacuum producer assembly shall be mounted on resilient isolator pads as recommended by the manufacturer. The pads shall not be fastened to the facility floor. Vibration transmission shall be limited to less than 5 percent of the lowest frequency of vibration.

2.10.1.2 Pipe Isolators

Flexible, resilient band-sealed (clamped) sleeves shall be furnished to isolate the vacuum producer from associated piping. Sleeve couplings shall be sized in accordance with the exhauster intake and output connections. Pipe isolators shall be provided with steel coupling guards.

2.10.1.3 Valves

a. Volume Control Valve: The input of each vacuum producer shall have an adjustable air volume control valve to prevent accidental vacuum producer overload and to provide a means of adjusting the upper design capacity limit. The volume control valve shall be built in or immediately adjacent to the first or input stage of

the vacuum producer and shall be preset by the manufacturer during certification procedure. The valve shall be a butterfly type with cast iron body with corrosive resistant internals.

b. Antisurge Valve: The input of each vacuum producer shall have an antisurge valve that will operate proportionally and automatically throughout the vacuum producer's designed range. This valve shall continually sense the motor current and maintain a predetermined operational level of volume by proportionally bleeding air into the system. The valve shall be equipped with a silencer to attenuate air noise to 85 dB or below. The valve shall be installed in, on, or near the first stage of the vacuum producer and can be mounted in conjunction with the directional flow valve.

c. Directional Flow Valve: The input of each vacuum producer shall have a directional flow valve to prevent back flow of air through the shutdown. The directional flow valve shall be cast iron with corrosive resistant internals.

2.10.1.4 Exhaust:

AM#1 Silencer:
Each vacuum producer shall exhaust to a separate air discharge silencer of the open-bore expansion type. No interior baffling or shrouding will be permitted. The silencer shall satisfactorily attenuate air noise to a level below 85 dB.

[AM#1] Exhaust pipe from Turbines:
[AM#2] Exhaust shall be 4" schedule 40 galvinized pipe with reducers and fitting to match the turbine discharge collar.

2.10.1.5 Controls

The main electric control panel for the system shall consist of the following: combination across-the-line magnetic starters with time-delay fused disconnects, running-hour meters to indicate the number of hours each vacuum producer has been in operation, a manual and automatic alternator to control starting sequence of the vacuum producers on-off-auto selector switch for each vacuum producer, automatic start of standby vacuum producer on system demand, a certified vacuum gauge (inch Hg), red or amber warning lights with audible alarm to indicate shutdown due to fuse failure, and separator tank washdown system timers. Controls shall include a complete low-voltage (24 volts ac) control function with a low-voltage control panel for remote operation and monitoring of the vacuum producers. The remote panel location shall be as shown. The low voltage remote control panel shall contain on-off switch for operation of the vacuum producers, pilot lights to indicate operation, and a certified vacuum gauge (inch Hg) to indicate the vacuum within the system at all times.

2.10.1.6 Central Wet Separator

The VAC-1 system shall utilize a central wet separator. Separator tank shall be constructed of a nonmetallic, noncorrosive, inert material or composite such as glass-reinforced plastic (GRP). Tank shall be of

one-piece construction, with smooth, interior walls. Tanks shall be freestanding. One tank shall be provided with each tank having a capacity of [_40__]gallons. Tank shall be high-pressure vessels able to withstand a constant negative pressure of 5 inch Hg. The tops of the tanks may be convex or concave. The bottom of the tank shall be convex with drain at the apex of convexity. The inlet shall be tangential to effect a cyclonic separation of air, water and waste. Separator tank shall be equipped with mechanical overflow protection, which shall be preplumbed with a 360 degree nozzle internal washdown system with timer. The washdown system shall include a 115 volt ac automatic-flush clock-controlled mechanism which shall effect a complete washdown of the interior of the separator at any predetermined time of day or night. Washdown time shall be adjustable for up to at least 3 minutes. The timers shall be in the main electric control panel. The cold water supply to the automatic tank flush unit shall be equipped with an in-line filter with 40-mesh stainless steel screens. Filter shall be supplied as part of the VAC system. Separator tank shall be equipped with an electronic high-low liquid level sensor which shall perform as the primary overfill protector. Each sensor shall control a 115 volt ac electrically operated output air solenoid valve located to control the outgoing air from the tank to the vacuum producer. Each tank shall be equipped with a gate and swing type check valve at the bottom drain. With negative pressure in the tank, the check valve shall remain closed to maintain vacuum. When negative pressure ceases, either by vacuum producer shutdown or by closure of the outgoing air solenoid control by the liquid level sensor, the check valve shall open and the tank shall undergo gravity drain.

2.10.1.7 Piping

[AM#2]Vacuum pipes shall be of copper type L piping material, shall have a smooth internal surface, and shall not collapse when installed in an VAC system evacuated to 12 inch Hg gauge. Piping shall be cut square, with burrs removed, and installed with minimum obstruction to airflow. Fittings, supports, and joint assembly shall comply with NAPHCC Plumbing Code. The assembled piping system shall be suitable for [__12"_] inch Hg vacuum service, actual operating pressure is 9" Hg vacuum near the turbines and 7-8" Hg vacuum from last service connection to first service connection on the piping. Fittings shall be the long-radius type for turns and the wye type for branches. Vacuum piping shall slope not less than 0.12 inch/foot to the separator tanks. The most distant end of each trunk line from the separators shall terminate with a vacuum relief valve. Couplings, unions, and other disconnecting couplings shall be readily accessible at all times. Discharge piping from the vacuum producers shall [AM#2] be galvanized steel schedule 40 pipe.

2.10.1.8 Vacuum Relief Valve

The vacuum relief valve shall be mechanically operated. The valve shall operate automatically at [__10___] inch Hg vacuum and shall be adjustable between [_5_] and [_15__] inch Hg vacuum. The vacuum relief valve connector shall be 0.5 inch NPT. The valve shall be equipped with a silencer to attenuate air noise to 85 dB.

2.10.1.9 Spare Parts

A turbo-exhauster bearing and coupling kit shall be furnished with the delivered system and shall consist of one set of exhauster bearings and one complete motor/exhauster flexible coupling, all of the same size and design as those supplied with the turbo-exhauster. The kit shall also include complete installation instructions for repair kit items.

2.11 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meter shall be of the positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Meter register may be round or straight reading type, indicating gallons. Meter shall be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories. See Automated Meter Reading Specification 13815.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. There shall be no plastic piping used on the interior plumbing on this project. All above ceiling areas are air plenums. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific excepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall

conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

[AM#1]3.1.2 Dental Compressed Air and Vacuum Piping (Non-Oil Free)

Dental compressed air, DCA, and vacuum piping, VAC, shall be cleaned, tested, and installed as specified in NFPA 99. Piping shall be connected near the top of the receiver. Vacuum pump exhaust pipe shall be extended to the roof of the building and its end turned down and screened against insects. A dry nitrogen gas or other approved inert gas purge shall be provided to prevent oxide formation inside the copper tubing when silver brazing joints. Compressed air and vacuum system alarms shall be provided and located in the Dental Treatment area as shown in the mechanical plan view. The alarm panel shall be stainless steel faceplate with a visual red light for compressed air main system header pressure lower than 90 psig and a green light to indicate that the unit has power to its automatic control system and motor starters. Lights shall be labeled. The Vacuum system shall have an identical stainless faceplate with a red light that shall light if vaccuum does not exceed 9" Hg in the main header, and a green light to indicate that the unit has power to its automatic control system and motor starters. The alarm set points shall be adjustable in the dental equipment [AM#2]room. DCA Joints shall be brazed, except at valves or equipment [AM#2]requiring threaded pipe connections. VAC system piping shall be [AM#2]soldered. Pipe threads on shutoff valves shall be installed with [AM#2]Teflon tape. The medical compressed air piping and vacuum system piping shall be suitable for 125 psig working pressure. Vacuum at 8" inches of mercury shall be provided dental chairs. Pipelines shall be readily identified by appropriate system labeling at intervals of not more than 20 feet and with at least one such identification in each room. Antivibration couplings shall be installed between the vacuum pump and the pipeline and between the vacuum pump and the exhaust pipe. Initial startup [AM#2] of the oil-free compressed air system and the vacuum system shall be under the supervision of system's manufacturer.

3.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.3.2 Mechanical Couplings

Grooved mechanical joints shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of

grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of the pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.3.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.3.4 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3.5 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections. Connections shall be made with a multiflame torch.

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube Handbook.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to ensure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code using B-Cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

[AM#1] 3.1.3.6 Plastic Pipe

Plastic PVC piping is only used on the interior room stand pipes and traps for the film developers in the xray rooms prior to the piping dropping below the floor into the air plenum where it shall then be cast iron.

Plastic piping shall not be used on the plumbing of this building as all above ceiling and underfloor areas of the 2nd and 3rd floors are air plenums. The first floor ceiling space is also an air plenum. Neither is plastic piping is not allowed under the foundation of the building.

3.1.3.7 Other Joint Methods

3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.5 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

3.1.5.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron

Pressure pipe shall have protective coating, a cathodic protection system, and joint bonding. Pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. The protective coating shall be completely encasing polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. The pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5.2 Steel

Steel pipe, joints, and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. Pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.6.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely

assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe and inside of sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves for membrane waterproof floors shall be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or plastic pipe. Membrane clamping devices shall be provided on pipe sleeves for waterproof floors. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. Plastic sleeves shall not be used in nonbearing fire walls, roofs, or floor/ceilings. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through sleeves in concrete floors over crawl spaces shall be sealed as specified above. The annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and [concrete] [masonry] wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant.

3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to

form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.6.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.6.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.6.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.7 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Supports

3.1.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.8.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for pipe 2 inches and larger and

for smaller pipe sizes when the insulation is suspected of being visibly compressed, or distorted at or near the shield/insulation interface. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 40 shields used on insulated pipe shall have high density inserts with a density of 8 pcf or greater.

l. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

m. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

n. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be bronze.

3.2 WATER HEATERS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas- Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired and NFPA 31 for oil fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 24 inches just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping

during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Phenolic Resin Application Process

The phenolic resin coating shall be applied at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory. The hot water coil shall be chemically cleaned to remove any scale if present and to etch the metal surface. The exposed exterior surface of the coil shall be abrasively cleaned to white metal blast in accordance with SSPC SP 5/NACE 1. The exterior surface shall be coated with the three-component coating system in the following sequence and manner. For immediate and final cure times and temperature, the recommendations of the coating manufacturer shall be followed.

a. Wash Primer. One coat of wash primer shall be applied by flooding.

b. Pigmented Base Coat. Pigmented baking phenolic coating shall be applied in several coats by immersion or flooding to a dry film thickness of 4 to 6 mils.

c. Clear Top Coat. Clear non-pigmented baking phenolic top coat shall be applied in several coats by immersion or flooding. The final coat may be applied by spraying. The dry film thickness of the total coating system shall be between 5 and 7 mils.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges. Provide vacuum breakers on cold water connection to each water heater.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting

compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor.Bumpers for water closet seats shall be installed on the flushometer spud.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Cellular-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the cellular wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, water hammer arrestors and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors. Isolation

unit installation shall limit vibration to 10 percent of the lowest equipment rpm.

3.4.1 Tank- or Skid-Mounted Compressors

Floor attachment shall be as recommended by compressor manufacturer.

3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance [AM#1]with NAPHCC Plumbing Code and this specification.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Tests.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply System

[AM#1]d. Dental System VAC and DCA Tests.

3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

[AM#2]

A Customer Service Inspection Certificate shall be issued in accordance with the following additional inspection and verification:

The Rules and Regulations for Public Water Systems (TNRCC publication number RG-193) require a customer service inspection certification before providing continuous water service for the following conditions:

New construction involving plumbing or mechanical systems; or
Material improvement, correction or addition to plumbing; or mechanical systems.

The Customer Service Inspection certifies that for work done under this contract:

A. No direct connection between the public drinking water supply and a potential source of contamination exists;
B. No cross-connection between the public drinking water supply and a private water system exists;
C No connection exists which would allow the return of water used for condensing, cooling industrial processes back to the public water supply;
D. No pipe or pipe fitting which contains more than 8.0 percent lead exists in private water distribution facilities installed on or after July 1, 1988; or
E. No solder or flux which contains more than 0.2 percent lead exists in private water distribution facilities installed on or after July 1, 1988.

Customer Service Inspections must be performed by personnel meeting the requirements described in the Rules and Regulations for Public Water Systems. Examples are individuals licensed by the Plumbing Examiners Board (Licensed Plumbers or Plumbing Inspectors) or Certified Waterworks Operators and members of other water-related professional groups who hold an endorsement granted by the commission or its designated agent (have been to the 10 hour training approved by TNRCC). Original copies of the Customer Service Inspection Certification shall be provided to the Contracting Officers Representative prior to final inspection and acceptance.

Sample form:

Customer Service Inspection Certification

Fort Hood Texas Public Water System
Location of Service:

_____

I, _____, upon inspection of the water distribution facilities connected to the aforementioned Fort Hood water supply do hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge:
Compliance Non-compliance
1. No direct connection between the public drinking water supply and a potential source of contamination exists. Potential sources of contamination are isolated from the public water system by an air gap or an appropriate backflow prevention assembly in accordance with TNRCC regulations. _____ _____

2. No cross-connection between the public drinking water supply and a private water system exists. Where an actual air gap is not maintained between the public water supply and a private water supply, an approved reduced pressure-zone backflow prevention assembly is properly installed and a service agreement exists for annual inspection and testing by a certified backflow prevention device tester_____ _____
3. No connection exists which would allow the return of water used for condensing, cooling or industrial processes back to the public water supply. _____ _____
4. No pipe or pipe fitting which contains more than 8.0 percent lead exists in
Private water distribution facilities installed on or after July 1, 1988. _____ _____
5. No solder or flux which contains more than 0.2 percent lead exists in private
Water distribution facilities installed on or after July 1, 1988. _____ _____
Water service shall not be provided or restored to the private water distribution facilities until the above conditions are determined to be in compliance.

I further certify that the following materials were used in the installation of the private water distribution facilities:

Service Lines	Lead_____	Copper_____	PVC_____	Other_____
Solder	Lead_____	Lead Free_____	Solvent Weld_____	Other_____

I recognize that this document shall become a permanent record of the aforementioned Public Water System and that I am legally responsible for the validity of the information I have provided.

Signature of Inspector	Registration Number	Date

Title	Type of Registration

[AM#1]3.9.1.2 Dental Compressed Air Piping (Oil-Free)

Dental Compressed air piping system shall be cleaned, pressure tested, cross-connection tested, purged, and final tested in accordance with NFPA 99. Piping systems shall be filled with gaseous nitrogen to 150 psig and pressure maintained for a minimum of 2 hours without requiring additional nitrogen. In lieu of gaseous nitrogen, oil-free dry air specially filtered may be utilized. At point of introduction into piping system, the oil-free dry air shall be injected through a three-stage filtering assembly consisting of a 5 micrometer prefilter, and a two-stage combination microcoalescer and filtration unit utilizing activated charcoal granules for capture of oil vapors. The filtering assembly shall be rated to remove 99.99998 percent of any oil, water, and solid particles 0.03 micrometers or larger present in the air.

3.9.2 Oral Evacuation Vacuum System for Dental Operatories

Tests shall be performed by the Contractor under the supervision of a competent engineer who has had at least 5 years experience installing and testing central high-volume evacuation systems for dental operatories. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a test schedule and a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval. The Contractor shall furnish test materials, piping or tubing, equipment, and instruments. The Contractor shall calibrate test instruments at a qualified independent laboratory. Test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2.1 Testing of Piping for Leaks

The completed piping system between turbine suction connection and operating separator connections shall be exhausted down to a vacuum of not less than 11 inches of mercury after initial drying out of pipeline. The pressure shall not increase by more than 0.4 inches of mercury in 1 hour. In the event vacuum does not hold, leaks shall be located and repaired, and testing redone until the required vacuum holds.

3.9.2.2 Air Flow and Vacuum Tests

Air flow and vacuum tests shall be performed to confirm that the system can meet vacuum and air flow requirements at aspirator tips and that vacuum turbines can produce the required capacity. Testing shall be

performed after equipment is properly installed, and piping cleaned and proved tight. A nominal 3/8 inch internal diameter tube of 5 feet minimum length shall be installed temporarily at each dental operatory water-air separator inlet connection. In the event water-air separator is not installed or available for connection, an 5/16 inch internal diameter tube of 5 feet minimum length shall be connected temporarily to each water-air separator discharge connection point. Tubes shall have smooth internal bore and shall be suitable for maximum system vacuum. Required fittings and valves for connection of air flow gauges, vacuum gauges, and air flow adjustment and shut off devices shall be provided with tubes. Each tube shall handle a minimum of [_15_] standard cfm of air flow and a suitable vacuum gauge shall be installed temporarily on the suction of each vacuum turbine. Tests shall start after the system has been operated and dried out. Tests shall be conducted for a period of not less than 2 hours. Testing shall be done with one turbine operating and then with both turbines operating. When one turbine operates, testing shall be done at [_5__] tubes and the other tubes shall be closed or blanked. On testing with two turbines, testing shall be done at [_10__] tubes and other tubes shall be closed or blanked.

3.9.2.3 Recorded Test Data

Air flow, vacuum readings of each tube, and vacuum of the turbine suctions shall be recorded in 10-minute intervals. Three copies of recorded test data shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2.4 General Operating Tests

General operating tests shall be conducted during or after air flow and vacuum tests to ensure that the turbines start up and cycle properly. In addition, each operatory tube shall be tested with at least 1 quart of water to assure proper separation after the water is pulled into the evacuation system.

[AM#1]3.9.3 DEFECTIVE WORK

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new material. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.4 System Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. In general, sufficient water shall be used to produce a minimum water velocity of 2.5 feet per second through piping being flushed. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other

damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation.

3.9.5 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.

j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.9.6 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is

maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, wall mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - IAPMO Z124.5, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 2-5/8 inches at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 1.6 gallons per flush.

P-2 WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-1. Stack carrier required for location and mounting height.

P-3 URINAL:

Wall hanging, with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M siphon jet. Top supply connection, back outlet.

Flushometer Valve - Similar to Flushometer Valve for P-1. The maximum

water use shall be 1 gallon per flush.

[AM#1] (removed waterless paragraph)
P-5 LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M
[AM#1] countertop, oval 20 1/4" x 17 1/4".

[AM#1]Faucet - Faucets shall be single lever control, mixing type. Faucets shall have replaceable seats and washers. Faucets shall have metal replaceable cartridge control unit or metal cartridge units with diaphragm which can be replaced without special tools. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 0.25 gallon per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 80 psi.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.Pop-up drain shall include stopper, lift rods, jam nut, washer, and tail piece.

P-6 WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY:

Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2M, wheelchair lavatory with wrist or elbow controls 20 inches wide x 27 inches deep with gooseneck spout. Flow shall be limited to 0.25 gallon per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

[AM#1]P-7 DENTAL PROCESS SINK:

[AM#1]Countertop self rimming with holes for faucet and spout double bowl 42 x 21 inches stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 0.25 gallon per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be stainless steel. There are chemicals that will attack copper these areas where a P-7 is located.

P-8 SERVICE SINK:

Enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M, copper alloy or stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M trap standard support 24 inches wide x 20 inches deep, sink bowl is 12 3/4" depth with splashback 12 inches high wall hanger.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top or bottom brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be lever type. Strainers shall have internal threads.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Trap - Cast iron, minimum 3 inch diameter with floor flange to support fixture..

P-9 Break Area Sink:

[AM#1]Stainless steel self rimming, 25" x 22" x 8"

[AM#1]Faucet and Spout - Single lever mixing type faucet, chrome finish. Cast or wrought copper alloy, without top or bottom brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Strainers shall have internal threads. Combination faucets with two valves and spouts shall be provided.

Handles - Cast or wrought copper alloy. Lever type.

P-10 LABORATORY SINK:

[AM#1]P-10 is integral with the dental casework sink and is provided by the dental casework vendor outside of this construction contract. Stub up the plumbing with valves as detailed on the plumbing drawings. The connection work beyond the valves an loop vent to the faucets and sink are work of casework vendor. Thickness of sinks shall be manufacturer's standard. Drain and trap shall be stainless steel.

[AM#1]P-15 Electric Water Cooler:

Electric Water Cooler shall: be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05, have a capacity to deliver 8 gph of water at 50 degrees F with an inlet water temperature of 80 degrees F while residing in a room environment of 90 degrees F, and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 4 inches high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

Surface Wall-Mounted - Surface wall-mounted units shall be 13-1/4 inches wide, 13 inches deep, and have a back height of 6 to 8 inches. The bowl shall be made of stainless steel. The unit shall have concealed fasteners and be for interior installation.

Handicapped - Handicapped unit is same as regular unit except mounting height changes, see architectural elevations for mounting heights.

3.11 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS
[AM#1]For item 4,6,7,8,10,16,17 & 18 Service "A" has been deleted.
[AM#2] Deleted Service "F"

		SERVICE				
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X	X
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888		X	X	X	
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X	
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47, ASTM A 47M		X		X	X
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47, ASTM A 47M for use with Item 5		X		X	X
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 5		X		X	X
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 75 C12200, ASTM B 152, ASTM B 152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5		X			
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B				X	X

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

[AM#1]For item 4,6,7,8,10,16,17 & 18 Service "A" has been deleted.
[AM#2] Deleted Service "F"

		SERVICE				
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43		X	X		
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42			X		
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306		X	X*	X	X
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29		X	X	X	X
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23		X	X	X	X

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
[AM#2] DELETED SERVICE F
* - Hard Temper

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS
[AM#1] FOR ITEMS 1-7 & 9-12 SERVICE "C" HAS BEEN DELETED.
[AM#2] ADDED SERVICE D FOR DENTAL ORAL VACUUM

		SERVICE			
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a	X	X		
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b				
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47, ASTM A 47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47, ASTM A 47M	X	X		
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47, ASTM A 47M for use with Item 2	X	X		
4	Steel pipe: a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B	X	X		
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B				
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43	X	X		
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X	X	
[AM#2] 8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X***	X**
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS
[AM#1] FOR ITEMS 1-7 & 9-12 SERVICE "C" HAS BEEN DELETED.
[AM#2] ADDED SERVICE D FOR DENTAL ORAL VACUUM

		SERVICE			
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
[AM#2}					
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
[AM#2]					
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Items 8 and 9	X	X	X	X
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 2	X	X		
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X		
34	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X		
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A 733	X	X		

A - Cold Water Aboveground & Belowground
B - Hot Water 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground
C - Dental Compressed Air Medical Gas, Air Oil-Free
[AM#2] D - DENTAL ORAL VACUUM

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.
** - Type L - Hard
*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS
[AM#1] FOR ITEMS 1-7 & 9-12 SERVICE "C" HAS BEEN DELETED.
[AM#2] ADDED SERVICE D FOR DENTAL ORAL VACUUM

		SERVICE			
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D

SECTION 15569

WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH
05/95
AMENDMENT NO. 0001

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 801	(1992) Industrial Process/Power Generation Fans: Specification Guidelines

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13	(1991; Z21.13a; Z21.13b) Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 47M	(1990; R 1996) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 53	(1998) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1997) Carbon Steel Forgings, for Piping Applications
ASTM A 106	(1997a) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 167	(1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1998) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1997) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon

	Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Services
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(1997) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1997) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1998) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C 27	(1998) Fireclay and High-Alumina Refractory Brick
ASTM C 34	(1996) Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile
ASTM C 155	(1997) Standard Classification of Insulating Firebrick
ASTM C 401	(1991; R 1995) Alumina and Alumina Silicate Castable Refractories
ASTM D 596	(1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water

ASTM D 1784	(1999) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM F 872	(1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type, Cleanable
ASTM F 876	(1998) Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing
ASTM F 1097	(1991; R 1996) Mortar, Refractory (High-Temperature, Air-Setting)
ASTM F 1139	(1988; R 1998) Standard Specification for Steam Traps and Drains

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1992) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and

	Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1986; R 1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B19.3	(1991; B19.3a; B19.3b) Safety Standard for Compressors for Process Industries
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IV	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Heating Boilers
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(1998) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers
ASME PTC 10	(1997) Compressors and Exhausters

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1419	(Rev D) Filter Element, Air Conditioning (Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable)

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook

EXPASION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition) EJMA Standards

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE (HYI)

HYI-01	(1998) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers, Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube (Commercial) Radiation
HYI-400	(1998) I=B=R, Product Floor Heating

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Wrought and Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(1997 TIA 97-1) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(1996; Errata) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(1996; Errata 96-1) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
NFPA 8501	(1997) Single Burner Boiler Operation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 296	(1994; Rev Sep 1998) Oil Burners
UL 726	(1995) Oil-Fired Boiler Assemblies
UL 795	(1994; Rev Jan 1996) Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment
UL 1738	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1998) Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III and IV
UL Gas&Oil Dir	(1996; Supple) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.2.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

1.2.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

1.2.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed in accordance with Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

1.2.6 Welding

Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; FIO.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items:

Boilers
Fuel Burning Equipment
Combustion Control Equipment
Pumps
Fittings and Accessories
Water Treatment System

The data shall show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

Spare Parts Data; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

Water Treatment Plan; FIO.

Six complete copies of the proposed water treatment plan. The plan shall include a layout, control scheme, a list of the existing water conditions including the items listed in paragraph BOILER WATER TREATMENT, a list of all chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Heating and Fuel Systems Test Procedures; FIO.

Proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures; FIO.

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Qualification; FIO.

A statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services of at least five projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section.

Welding Qualification; FIO.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

SD-04 Drawings

Heating System; FIO.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor (not required for radiant floor tubing), and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-06 Instructions

Posted Instructions; FIO.

System layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

SD-07 Schedules

Tests; FIO.

Proposed test schedules for the heating system and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

SD-09 Reports

Heating System and Fuel System Tests; FIO.

Test reports for the heating system tests and the fuel system test, upon completion of testing complete with results.

Water Treatment Tests; FIO.

(1) The water quality test report shall identify the chemical composition of the boiler water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

(2) A test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of 1 year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

SD-13 Certificates

Bolts; FIO.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

Boiler Emissions; FIO.

Written certification by the boiler manufacturer that each boiler furnished complies with Federal, state, and local regulations for emissions. The

certification shall also include a description of applicable emission regulations. If any boiler is exempt from the emission regulations, the certification shall indicate the reason for the exemption.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Heating System; FIO.

Six complete manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Water Treatment System; FIO.

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures, including procedures for testing the water quality.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS

Each boiler shall have the output capacity in British thermal units per hour (Btuh) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The boiler shall be furnished complete with the gas burning equipment, boiler fittings and trim, automatic controls, forced draft fan, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field variations in settings and to compensate for any unforeseen increases in pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME BPV IV. Each

boiler shall be of the watertube or cast iron type and designed for water service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in HYI-01 or as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association.

2.1.1 Watertube Boiler

Boiler shall be self-contained, packaged type, complete with all accessories, mounted on a structural steel base. The heat input rate for finned tube designs shall not be greater than 12,000 Btu/hr per square ft based on internal heater area. The heat input rate for other boilers shall not be greater than 6,700 Btu/hr per square ft of fireside heating surface.

2.1.2 Cast Iron Boiler

Boiler shall be of the rectangular, sectional type, self-contained, packaged type, complete with accessories, mounted on a structural steel base. Cast iron sections shall be free of leaks under all operating conditions. Access shall be provided to permit cleaning of internal tube surfaces.

2.1.3 Modular Configuration

Modular boilers shall be of the cast iron [AM#1] <u>or water tube</u> type. Modular boilers shall have the capability of independent operation. Upon failure of any module, the remaining modules shall be capable of operating at their designed capacity. The size of the individual modules shall be as indicated.

2.1.4 Hot Water Heating Boilers

The hot water heating boiler shall be capable of operating at the specified maximum continuous capacity without damage or deterioration to the boiler, its setting, firing equipment, or auxiliaries. The rated capacity shall be the capacity at which the boiler will operate continuously while maintaining at least the specified minimum efficiency. The boiler design conditions shall be as follows:

a. Boiler design pressure 60 psig.

b. Operating pressure at boiler outlet 30 psig.

c. Hot water temperature 180 degrees F.

d. Temperature differential between boiler discharge and system return 20 degrees F.

e. Water pressure drop 10 psig.

f. Outdoor ambient air temperature 97 degrees F (max), 5 degrees F (min).

g. Site elevation 950 feet.

h. Maximum continuous capacity SEE SCHEDULE.

i. Rated capacity SEE SCHEDULE.

2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT

Boiler shall be designed to burn gas. Each boiler shall comply with Federal, state, and local emission regulations.

2.2.1 Burners

2.2.1.1 Gas and Combination Gas-Oil Fired Burners and Controls

Burners shall be UL approved mechanical draft burners with all air necessary for combustion supplied by a blower where the operation is coordinated with the burner. Burner shall be provided complete with fuel supply system in conformance with the following safety codes or standards:

a. Gas-fired units with inputs greater than 400,000 Btuh per combustion chamber shall conform to UL 795. Gas fired units less than 12,500,000 Btuh input shall conform to ANSI Z21.13.

2.2.2 Draft Fans

Fans conforming to AMCA 801 forced-draf shall be furnished as an integral part of boiler design. Fans shall be centrifugal with backward-curved blades, radial-tip blades, or axial flow type. Each fan shall be sized for output volume and static pressure rating sufficient for pressure losses, excess air requirements at the burner, leakages, temperature, and elevation corrections for worst ambient conditions, all at full combustion to meet net-rated output at normal firing conditions, plus an overall excess air volume of 10 percent against a 20 percent static overpressure. Noise levels for fans shall not exceed 85 decibels in any octave band at a 3 foot station. Forced draft fan bearings shall be air cooled.

2.2.2.1 Draft Fan Control

Forced-draft centrifugal fans shall have inlet vane controls or shall have variable speed control where indicated. Inlet vanes shall be suitable for use with combustion control equipment. Axial propeller fans shall have variable propeller pitch control.

2.2.2.2 Draft Fan Drives

Fans shall be driven by electric motors. Electric motor shall be drip proof. Motor starter shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general purpose enclosure and shall be furnished with four auxiliary interlock contacts.

2.2.3 Draft Damper

Boilers shall be provided with automatic dampers, draft hoods, or barometric dampers as recommended by the boiler manufacturer to maintain proper draft in the boiler. Draft damper shall be provided in a convenient

and accessible location in the flue gas outlet from the boiler. Automatic damper shall be arranged for automatic operation by means of a damper motor.

2.2.4 Ductwork

Air ducts connecting the forced-draft fan units with the plenum chamber shall be designed to convey air with a minimum of pressure loss due to friction. Ductwork shall be galvanized sheet metal conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M. Ducts shall be straight and smooth on the inside with laps made in direction of air flow. Ducts shall have cross-break with enough center height to assure rigidity in the duct section, shall be angle iron braced, and shall be completely free of vibration. Access and inspection doors shall be provided as indicated and required, with a minimum of one in each section between dampers or items of equipment. Ducts shall be constructed with long radius elbows having a centerline radius 1-1/2 times the duct width, or where the space does not permit the use of long radius elbows, short radius or square elbows with factory-fabricated turning vanes may be used. Duct joints shall be substantially airtight and shall have adequate strength for the service, with 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/8 inch angles used where required for strength or rigidity. Duct wall thickness shall be 16 gauge (0.0598 inch) for ducts 60 inches or less and 12 gauge (0.1046 inch) for ducts larger than 60 inches in maximum dimension. Additional ductwork shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.3 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Combustion control equipment shall be provided as a system by a single manufacturer. Field installed automatic combustion control system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and under the direct supervision of a representative of the control manufacturer. The boiler water temperature shall be controlled by a water temperature controller. The equipment shall operate electrically. On multiple boiler installations, each boiler unit shall have a completely independent system of controls responding to the load and to an HVAC direct digital control system.

2.3.1 Electrical controls

Electrical control devices shall be rated at 120 volts and shall be connected as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.3.2 Water Temperature Controller

The controller shall be of sturdy construction and shall be protected against dust and dampness. The thermostatic element shall be inserted in a separable socket installed in the boiler return piping. Three position (high-low-off) controller shall operate on a 10 degree F differential over an adjustable temperature range of approximately 140 to 220 degrees F.

2.3.3 Boiler Combustion Controls and Positioners

a. Gas boiler units shall be provided with three position (high-low-off) combustion controls with gas pilot or spark

ignition. Modulating controls shall be provided with a means for manually controlling the firing rate.

d. High-low-off controls for boilers with capacities up to 600 kW (2,000,000 Btuh) shall use a water temperature controller in a temperature well in direct contact with the water.

2.3.4 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment

Combustion safety controls and equipment shall be UL listed, microprocessor-based distributed process controller. The system shall include mounting hardware, wiring and cables, and associated equipment. The controller shall be mounted completely wired, programmed, debugged, and tested to perform all of its functions. The controller shall process the signals for complete control and monitoring of the boiler. This shall include maintaining boiler status, starting and stopping all control functions, sequencing control functions and signaling alarm conditions. The program shall be documented and include cross references in description of coils and contacts. Microprocessor shall be able to perform self diagnostics and contain a message center to provide operator with status and failure mode information. Controllers for each boiler shall be mounted on a separate, free standing panel adjacent to the boiler or for packaged boilers on the boiler supporting structure. Control systems and safety devices for automatically fired boilers shall conform to ASME CSD-1. Electrical combustion and safety controls shall be rated at 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz and shall be connected as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. A 4 inch diameter alarm bell shall be provided and shall be located where indicated or directed. The alarm bell shall ring when the boiler is shut down by any safety control or interlock. Indicating lights shall be provided on the control panel. A red light shall indicate flame failure, and a green light shall indicate that the main fuel valve is open. The following shutdown conditions shall require a manual reset before the boiler can automatically recycle:

a. Flame failure.

b. Failure to establish pilot flame.

c. Failure to establish main flame.

d. Low-water cutoff.

e. High temperature cutoff.

2.3.4.1 Low-water Cutoff

Low water cutoff shall be float actuated switch or electrically actuated probe type low-water cutoff. Float chamber shall be provided with a blow-down connection. Cutoff shall cause a safety shutdown and sound an alarm when the boiler water level drops below a safe minimum level. A safety shutdown due to low water shall require manual reset before operation can be resumed and shall prevent recycling of the burner. The cutoff shall be in strict accordance to the latest version of code,ASME CSD-1 Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers.

2.3.4.2 Water Flow Interlock

Hot water boiler limit controls shall be provided to include protection for low boiler water flow and high boiler water temperature. The limit controls shall be interlocked with the combustion control system to effect boiler alarm and shutdown. The controls shall not allow boiler startup unless hot water flow is proven.

2.4 PUMPS

2.4.1 Hot Water and Boiler Circulating Pumps

Circulating pumps for hot water shall be electrically driven single-stage centrifugal type and have a capacity not less than that required by the boiler manufacturer. Boiler circulating pumps shall be supported by the piping on which installed and shall be closed-coupled shaft. The boiler circulating pumps sealsshall be capable of withstanding 240 degree F fluid temperature without external cooling. Hot water circulating pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation with a cast iron or structural steel base and shall have a flexible-coupled shaft. The hot water circulating pumps shall be vertical split case type with quick pull-out seals and bearings. The pump shaft shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal, and the housing of close-grained cast iron. Pump seals shall be capable of withstanding 240 degrees F temperature without external cooling. The motor shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall be suitable for the available electric service, and shall conform to the requirements of paragraph ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as specified. The boiler circulating pump discharge header shall be provided with a flow switch. Flow switch unit shall be a self-contained swinging vane type to indicate fluid flow. Switch shall be a SPDT with 120-volt, 15-ampere rating.

2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS

Connections shall be provided which includes consecutively in line a strainer, backflow prevention device, and water pressure regulator in that order in the direction of the flow. The backflow prevention device shall be provided as indicated and in compliance with Section 15400, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Cold water fill connections shall be made to the water supply system as indicated. Necessary pipe, fittings, and valves required for water connections between the boiler and cold water main shall be provided as shown. The pressure regulating valve shall be of a type that will not stick or allow pressure to build up on the low side. The valve shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure of approximately 10 psi in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 2 psi tolerance regardless of cold water supply piping pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

2.6 AIR HANDLING UNITS

Air handling units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.7 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME BPV IV, unless otherwise specified.

2.7.1 Conventional Breeching and Stacks

2.7.1.1 Breeching

Each boiler shall be connected to the stack or flue by breeching constructed of black steel sheets not less than 0.0478 inch thick nor less than thickness of stack, whichever is larger. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. The clear distance between any portion of the breeching surface and any combustible material shall not be less than that specified in NFPA 211. Joints and seams shall be securely fastened and made airtight. Suitable hinged and gasketed cleanouts shall be provided, which will permit cleaning the entire smoke connection without dismantling. Flexible-type expansion joints shall be provided as required and shall not require packing.

2.7.1.2 Stacks

Prefabricated double wall stacks system shall extend above the roof to the height indicated. The inner stack shall be 304 stainless steel having a thickness of not less than 0.035 inch. The outer stack shall be sheet steel having a thickness of not less than 0.025 inch. A method of maintaining concentricity between the inner and outer stacks shall be incorporated. The joints between the stack sections shall be sealed to prevent flue gas leakage. A 0.3125 inch diameter hole shall be provided in the stack not greater than 6 inches from the furnace flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. A method shall be provided to seal the hole to prevent exhaust gases from entering the boiler room when samples are not being taken. Each stack shall be provided complete with rain hood. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.7.2 Expansion Tank

The hot water pressurization system shall include a diaphragm-type expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained in the diaphragm-type tank. The sizes shall be as indicated. The expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 125 psi and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. The tank's air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal

installations. The tank shall have lifting rings and a drain connection. All components shall be suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 250 degrees F.

2.7.3 Air Separator

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 125 psi. The capacity of the air separation tank indicated is minimum.

2.7.4 Steel Sheets

2.7.4.1 Galvanized Steel

Galvanized steel shall be ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.7.4.2 Uncoated Steel

Uncoated steel shall be ASTM A 366/A 366M, composition, condition, and finish best suited to the intended use. Gauge numbers specified refer to manufacturer's standard gauge.

2.7.5 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21, full face or self-centering type. The gaskets shall be of the spiral wound type with graphite filler material.

2.7.6 Steel Pipe and Fittings

Steel pipe and fittings shall not be used. Heating water piping shall be copper.

2.7.7 Copper Tubing and Fittings

2.7.7.1 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall be ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M, Type K or L. Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for brazed fittings.

2.7.7.2 Adapters

Adapters may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.7.7.3 Threaded Fittings

Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.

2.7.7.4 Brazing Material

Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8.

2.7.7.5 Brazing Flux

Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides, and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

2.7.8 Dielectric Unions

Dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact.

2.7.9 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 125 psi or 150 psi service. Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, and temperature medium. The flexible section shall be suitable for service intended and may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.7.10 Pipe Supports

Pipe supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.7.11 Pipe Expansion

2.7.11.1 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops and offsets shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops and offsets shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides and anchors shall be provided as indicated.

2.7.12 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the application. Grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used for water service only. Valves in nonboiler external piping shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. The connection type of all valves shall match the same type of connection required for the piping on which installed.

2.7.12.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze rising stem, threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 cast iron bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.7.12.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.7.12.3 Check Valves

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.7.12.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.7.12.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to [MSS SP-72] [or] [MSS SP-110], ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.7.12.6 Plug Valves

Plug valves 2 in. and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78. Plug valves smaller than 2 in. shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.7.12.7 Grooved End Valves

Valves with grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used if the valve manufacturer certifies that their performance meets the requirements of the standards indicated for each type of valve.

2.7.12.8 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow rate can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees F temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed.

Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves, and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.7.12.9 Automatic Flow Control Valves

In lieu of the specified balancing valves, automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 125 psi or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be increased. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees F temperature service. Valve materials shall be same as specified for the heating system check, globe, angle, and gate valves. Valve operator shall be the electric motor type or pneumatic type as applicable. Valve operator shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter shall be provided with accessory kit as recommended for the project by the automatic valve manufacturer.

2.7.12.10 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2-flange type or lug wafer type, and shall be bubbletight at 150 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze, or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.7.12.11 Drain valves

Drain valves shall be provided at each drain point of blowdown as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Piping shall conform to ASME BPV IV and ASTM A 53.

2.7.12.12 Safety Valves

Safety valves shall have steel bodies and shall be equipped with corrosion-resistant trim and valve seats. The valves shall be properly guided and shall be positive closing so that no leakage can occur. Adjustment of the desired back-pressure shall cover the range between 2 and 10 psig. The adjustment shall be made externally, and any shafts extending through the valve body shall be provided with adjustable stuffing boxes having renewable packing. Boiler safety valves of proper size and of the required number, in accordance with ASME BPV IV, shall be installed so that the discharge will be through piping extended [to the blowoff tank] [to a location as indicated]. [Each discharge pipe for steam service shall be provided with a drip pan elbow to prevent accumulation of water on the valve. A slip joint shall be provided between drip pan elbow and riser.] [Each discharge pipe for hot water service shall be pitched away from the valve seat.]

2.7.13 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be heavy and durable, fabricated of cast iron, and shall have bottoms drilled and tapped with a gate valve attached for blowdown purposes. Strainers shall be designed for 125 psig service and 200 degrees F. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 22 gauge brass sheet with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.7.14 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 3-1/2 inches. A pressure gauge shall be provided for each boiler in a visible location on the boiler. Pressure gauges shall be provided with readings in Kpa and psi. Pressure gauges shall have an indicating pressure range that is related to the operating pressure of the fluid in accordance with the following table:

Operating Pressure (kPA)	Pressure Range (kPA)
519-1030	0-1400
105-518	0-690
14-104	0-210 (retard)

Operating Pressure (psi)	Pressure Range (psi)
76-150	0-200
16-75	0-100
2-15	0-30 (retard)

Operating Pressure (psi) Pressure Range (psi)

2.7.15 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Thermometers for [inlet water and outlet water for each hot water boiler] [the feedwater for each steam boiler] shall be provided in a visible location on the boiler. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a minimum 9 inch scale. The operating range of the thermometers shall be 0-100 degrees centigrade (32 - 212 degrees Fahrenheit). The thermometers shall be provided with readings in degrees centigrade and Fahrenheit.

2.7.16 Air Vents

2.7.16.1 Manual Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

2.7.16.2 Automatic Air Vents

Automatic air vents shall be 3/4 inch quick-venting float and vacuum air valves. Each air vent valve shall have a large port permitting the expulsion of the air without developing excessive back pressure, a noncollapsible metal float which will close the valve and prevent the loss of water from the system, an air seal that will effectively close and prevent the re-entry of air into the system when subatmospheric pressures prevail therein, and a thermostatic member that will close the port against the passage of steam from the system. The name of the manufacturer shall be clearly stamped on the outside of each valve. The air vent valve shall be suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system.

2.8 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler shall be rated for high efficiency service. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in general purpose enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.8.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 1/2 hp and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.8.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid state variable speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional through 10 hp ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.9 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.10 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include uncommon tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners, pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

2.10.1 Breeching Cleaner

A cleaner shall be provided to clean the breeching. The cleaner shall have a jointed handle of sufficient length to clean the breeching without dismantling.

2.10.2 Wrenches

Wrenches shall be provided as required for specialty fittings such as manholes, handholes, and cleanouts. One set of extra gaskets shall be provided for all manholes and handholes, for pump barrels, and other similar items of equipment. Gaskets shall be packaged and properly identified.

2.11 BOILER WATER TREATMENT

The water treatment system shall be capable of feeding chemicals and bleeding the system to prevent corrosion and scale within the boiler and piping distribution system. The water shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Chemicals shall meet required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of boilers and discharge to the sanitary sewer. The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of boilers shall be used to determine the correct chemicals and concentrations required for water

treatment. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. Filming amines and proprietary chemicals shall not be used. The water treatment chemicals shall remain stable throughout the operating temperature range of the system and shall be compatible with pump seals and other elements of the system.

2.11.1 MakeUp Water Analysis

See section 15650 CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM for makeup water analysis.

2.11.2 Boiler Water Limits

The boiler manufacturer shall be consulted for the determination of the boiler water chemical composition limits. The boiler water limits shall be as follows unless dictated differently by the boiler manufacturer's recommendations:

[Causticity	20-200 ppm
Total Alkalinity (CACO3)	900-1200 ppm
Phosphate	30-60 ppm
Tanin	Medium
Dissolved Solids	3000-5000 ppm
Suspended Solids	300 ppm Max
Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm Max
Silica	Less than 150 ppm
Dissolved Oxygen	Less than 7 ppm
Iron	10 ppm
pH (Condensate)	7 - 8]
[Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm
Hardness	Less than 2 ppm
pH	9.3 - 9.9]

2.11.3 Chemical Shot Feeder

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based upon local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.11.4 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Boiler and auxiliary equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Proper provision shall be made for expansion and contraction between boiler foundation and floor. This joint shall be packed with suitable nonasbestos rope and filled with suitable compound that will not become soft at a temperature of 100 degrees F.

Boilers and firing equipment shall be supported from the foundations by structural steel completely independent of all brickwork. Boiler supports shall permit free expansion and contraction of each portion of the boiler without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler or setting. Boiler breeching shall be as indicated with full provision for expansion and contraction between all interconnected components.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise specified, nonboiler external pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe installed shall be cut accurately to suit field conditions, shall be installed without springing or forcing, and shall properly clear windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Pipes shall be free of burrs, oil, grease and other foreign material and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damaging the building structure, pipe, pipe joints, or pipe supports. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Vent pipes shall be carried through the roof as directed and shall be properly flashed. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unless otherwise specified or shown, final connections to equipment shall be made with unions or brazed fittings. Unions for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal hot water lines, reducing fittings shall be eccentric type to maintain the top of the lines at the same level to prevent air binding.

3.2.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings

Pipe shall be copper tubing. Fittings adjacent to valves shall suit valve material. Grooved mechanical fittings will not be allowed for water temperatures above 230 degrees F.

3.2.2 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing.

3.2.3 Joints

Joints between sections of copper tubing or pipe shall be flanged, grooved, flared, or brazed.

3.2.3.1 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooved mechanical joints may be provided for hot water systems in lieu of unions, welded, flanged, or screwed piping connections in low temperature

hot water systems where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations. Mechanical joints shall use rigid mechanical pipe couplings, except at equipment connections. At equipment connections, flexible couplings may be used. Coupling shall be of the bolted type for use with grooved end pipes, fittings, valves, and strainers. Couplings shall be self-centering and shall engage in a watertight couple.

3.2.3.2 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver or a silver brazing filler metal. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided in all branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Flared or brazed copper tubing to pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

3.2.3.3 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extruded mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.2.4 Flanges and Unions

Flanges shall be faced true, provided with 1/16 inch thick gaskets, and made square and tight. Union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and

other similar items. Dielectric pipe unions shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous piping to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.5 Branch Connections

3.2.5.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems

Branches from the main shall pitch up or down as shown to prevent air entrapment. Connections shall ensure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit complete drainage of the system. Branches shall pitch with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 10 feet. When indicated, special flow fittings shall be installed on the mains to bypass portions of the water through each radiator. Special flow fittings shall be standard catalog products and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.6 Flared, Grooved, or Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

Copper tubing shall be flared, grooved, or brazed. Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided on branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver, or a silver brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall not be used.

3.2.7 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.2.8 Supports

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. Threaded rods which are used for support shall not be formed or bent.

3.2.8.1 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe which has a vapor barrier. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor barrier if clamped directly to the pipe, if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation, and if the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as required to limit loads on steel joist to 50 pounds (250 pounds at panel points) and not to exceed spacing limits specified in MSS SP-69. A support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

h. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet,not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

i. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be

provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

(1) Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rested on a steel plate. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rested on a steel slide plate.

(2) Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

j. Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.

k. Piping in trenches shall be supported as indicated.

l. Structural steel attachments and brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist between panel points shall not exceed 50 pounds. Loads exceeding 50 pounds shall be suspended from panel points and shall not exceed 250 pounds..

3.2.8.2 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support member shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run nor shall it cause loads at structural steel attachments to exceed those indicated above. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly attached to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe insulation and the clip or clamp for piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.2.9 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where necessary to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results, using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.2.10 Valves

Valves shall be installed where indicated, specified, and required for functioning and servicing of the systems. Valves shall be safely accessible. Swing check valves shall be installed upright in horizontal lines and in vertical lines only when flow is in the upward direction. Gate and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Valves to be brazed shall be disassembled prior to brazing and all packing removed. After brazing, the valves shall be allowed to cool before reassembling.

3.2.11 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated where membranes are involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof. Sleeves through walls shall be cut flush with wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall [be cut flush with floor surface] [extend above top surface of floor a sufficient distance to allow proper flashing or finishing]. Sleeves through roofs shall extend above the top surface of roof at least 6 inches for proper flashing or finishing. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be sized to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in waterproofing membrane floors, bearing walls, and wet areas shall be galvanized steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be galvanized steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Metal jackets shall be provided over insulation passing through exterior walls, firewalls, fire partitions, floors, or roofs.

a. Metal jackets shall not be thinner than 0.006 inch thick aluminum, if corrugated, and 0.016 inch thick aluminum, if smooth.

b. Metal jackets shall be secured with aluminum or stainless steel bands not less than 3/8 inch wide and not more than 8 inches apart. When penetrating roofs and before fitting the metal jacket into place, a 1/2 inch wide strip of sealant shall be run vertically along the inside of the longitudinal joint of the metal jacket from a point below the backup material to a minimum height of 36 inches above the roof. If the pipe turns from vertical to horizontal, the sealant strip shall be run to a point just beyond the first elbow. When penetrating waterproofing membrane for floors, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the back-up material to a minimum distance of 2 inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above material to a minimum distance of 2 inches above the flashing.

For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above the floor; when passing through walls above grade, the jacket shall extend at least 4 inches beyond each side of the wall.

3.2.11.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes

In addition to the pipe sleeves referred to above, pipes passing through waterproofing membranes shall be provided with a 4 pound lead flashing or a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall set over the membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend above the roof or floor a minimum of 10 inches. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 10 inchesin diameter which pass through waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.2.11.2 Optional Modular Mechanical Sealing Assembly

At the option of the Contractor, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in the annular space between the sleeve and conduit or pipe in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing specified above. The seals shall include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

3.2.11.3 Optional Counterflashing

As alternates to caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may consist of standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter, lead flashing sleeve for dry vents with the sleeve turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint, or a tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe, sealed as indicated.

3.2.11.4 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.12 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be installed as indicated.

3.2.13 Thermometer Wells

A thermometer well shall be provided in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

3.2.14 Air Vents

Air vents shall be installed where shown or directed. Air vents shall be installed in piping at all system high points. The vent shall remain open until water rises in the tank or pipe to a predetermined level at which time it shall close tight. An overflow pipe from the vent shall be run to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. The inlet to the air vent shall have a gate valve or ball valve.

3.2.15 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

3.2.16 Drains

A drain connection with a 1 inch gate valve or 3/4 inch hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the return main near the boiler. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed on the heat exchanger coil on each unit heater or unit ventilator and wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

3.2.17 Strainer Blow-Down Piping

Strainer blow-down connections shall be fitted with a black steel blow-down pipeline routed to an accessible location and provided with a blow-down valve.

3.3 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

Gas piping, fittings, valves, regulators, tests, cleaning, and adjustments shall be in accordance with the Section 15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS. NFPA 54 shall be complied with unless otherwise specified. Burners, pilots, and all accessories shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir. The fuel system shall be provided with a gas tight, manually operated, UL listed stop valve at the gas-supply connections, a gas strainer, a pressure regulator, pressure gauges, a burner-control valve, a safety shutoff valve suitable for size of burner and sequence of operation, and other components required for safe, efficient, and reliable operation as specified. Approved permanent and ready facilities to permit periodic valve leakage tests on the safety shutoff valve or valves shall be provided.

3.4 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING GENERAL. Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

3.5 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the design working pressure, but not less than 100 psi. Before pressurizing system for test, items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure shall be blanked off or replaced with spool pieces. Before balancing and final operating test, test blanks and spool pieces shall be removed; and protected instruments and equipment shall be reconnected. With equipment items protected, the system shall be pressurized to test pressure. Pressure shall be held for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but not less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired and repaired joints shall be retested. Repair joints shall not be allowed under the floor for floor radiant heating systems. If a leak occurs in tubing located under the floor in radiant heating systems, the entire zone that is leaking shall be replaced. If any repair is made above the floor for floor radiant heating systems, access shall be provided for the installed joint. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted. System shall be drained and after instruments and equipment are reconnected, the system shall be refilled with service medium and maximum operating pressure applied. The pressure shall be held while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. The leaks shall be repaired and the repaired joints retested. Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall balance the heating system in accordance with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; and operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency shall be performed. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report, together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Certification of balancing.

b. Time, date, and duration of test.

c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.

d. Temperature of hot water supply leaving boiler.

e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.

f. Quantity of water feed to boiler.

g. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.

h. Fuel burner make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for burner motor.

i. Circulating pump make, model, and rated capacity, and ammeter and voltmeter readings for pump motor during operation.

j. Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet.

k. Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas.

l. Grade or type and calorific value of fuel.

m. Draft at boiler flue-gas exit.

n. Draft or pressure in furnace.

o. Quantity of water circulated.

p. Quantity of fuel consumed.

q. Stack emission pollutants concentration.

Indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Fuels, water, and electricity shall be obtained as specified in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Operating tests shall demonstrate that fuel burners and combustion and safety controls meet the requirements of NFPA 8501

3.6.1 Water Treatment Testing

3.6.1.1 Water Quality Test

The boiler water shall be analyzed a minimum of once a month for a period of 1 year by the water treatment company. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D 596.

Date of Sample	[_____]
Temperature	[_____] degrees F
Silica (SiO2)	[_____] ppm (mg/1)
Insoluble	[_____] ppm (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	[_____] ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	[_____] ppm (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	[_____] ppm (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	[_____] ppm (mg/1)

Carbonate (HCO3)	[_____]	ppm (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO4)	[_____]	ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (C1)	[_____]	ppm (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO3)	[_____]	ppm (mg/1)
Turbidity	[_____]	unit
pH	[_____]	
Residual Chlorine	[_____]	ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	[_____]	epm (meq/1)
Noncarbonate Hardness	[_____]	epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	[_____]	epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	[_____]	ppm (mg/1)
Fluorine	[_____]	ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	[_____]	microhm/cm

If the boiler water is not in conformance with the boiler manufacturer's recommendations, the water treatment company shall take corrective action.

3.6.1.2 Boiler/Piping Test

At the conclusion of the 1 year period, the boiler and condensate piping shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed, the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations. If corrosion is found within the condensate piping, proper repairs shall be made by the water treatment company.

3.7 CLEANING

3.7.1 Boilers and Piping

After the hydrostatic tests have been made and before the system is balanced and operating tests are performed, the boilers and feed water piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either 1 pound of caustic soda or 1 pound of trisodium phosphate per 50 gallons of water. The proper safety precautions shall be observed in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 150 degrees F and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to operating tests, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents.

3.7.2 Heating Units

Inside space heating equipment, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be

maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.8 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

3.8.1 Gas System Test

The gas fuel system shall be tested in accordance with the test procedures outlined in NFPA 54.

3.9 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations and boiler safety devices. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
02/94
AMENDMENT NO. 0002

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 350	(1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI 440	(1997) Room Fan-Coil and Unit Ventilator
ARI 445	(1987; R 1993) Room Air-Induction Units
ARI 880	(1994) Air Terminals
ARI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)

ACCA Manual 4	(1990) Installation Techniques for Perimeter Heating & Cooling; 11th Edition

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AFBMA)

AFBMA Std 9	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AFBMA Std 11	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S12.32	(1990; R 1996) Precision Methods for the Determination of Sound Power Levels of Discrete-Frequency and Narrow-Band Noise Sources in Reverberation Rooms

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 47M	(1990; R 1996) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 53	(1998) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1997a) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 167	(1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 181/A 181M	(1995b) Carbon Steel, Forgings for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1998)(Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1997) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(1993) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1997a) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1997) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 75M	(1997) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (FOG) Apparatus
ASTM B 650	(1995) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings on Ferrous Substrates
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications for Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 1384	(1997a) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 1785	(1996b) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(1998a) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2466	(1997) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

ASTM E 84	(1998el) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 437	(1992) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM F 872	(1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air-Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type, Cleanable
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)
ASTM F 1200	(1988; R 1998) Fabricated (Welded) Pipe Line Strainers (Above 150 psig and 150 degrees F)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 68	(1986) Laboratory Method of Testing In-Duct Sound Power Measurement Procedures for Fans
ASHRAE 70	(1991) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets
ASHRAE 84	(1991) Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(1986; R 1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1419	(Rev D) Filter Element, Air Conditioning (Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable)

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Ed.) EJMA Standards

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES (IES)

IES RP-CC-001.3	(1993) HEPA and ULPA Filters

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports -

	Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3; Rev 4) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 96	(1998) Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

NAIMA AH115	(1993) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Industry Practice	(1975) Accepted Industry Practice for Industrial Duct Construction
SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC	(1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems
SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997) HVAC Duct

	Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl	(1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 181	(1996; Rev Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 214	(1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(1999) Fire Dampers
UL 586	(1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 705	(1994; Rev thru Mar 1996) Power Ventilators
UL 723	(1996) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Jul 1998) Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1998) Building Materials Directory
UL Elec Const Dir	(1998) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1998) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation;

submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Components and Equipment Data; FIO.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

a. Piping Components

b. Ductwork Components

c. Air Systems Equipment

d. Air Handling Units

f. Terminal Units

SD-04 Drawings

Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Equipment; FIO.

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-06 Instructions

Test Procedures; FIO.

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures; FIO.

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

System Diagrams; GA.

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

SD-07 Schedules

Test Schedules; FIO.

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training Schedule; FIO.

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-08 Statements

Similar Services; FIO.

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

Welding Qualification; FIO.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

SD-09 Reports

Test Reports; FIO.

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-13 Certificates

Bolts; FIO.

Written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Manuals; GA.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed according to Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS

Piping components shall be in accordance with section 15569 WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH and section 15650 CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM.

2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 1 hp and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 10 hp or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.7 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15972 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g. ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 3 through 10 inch shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated

with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.8.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.8.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct

Metallic type duct shall be single-ply galvanized steel , self supporting to 8 foot spans. Duct shall be of corrugated/interlocked, folded and knurled type seam construction, bendable without damage through 180 degrees with a throat radius equal to 1/2 duct diameter. Duct shall conform to UL 181and shall be rated for positive or negative working pressure of 15 inches water gauge at 350 degrees F when duct is aluminum, and 650 degrees F when duct is galvanized steel or stainless steel.

2.8.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 10 feet. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.8.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.8.2 Fibrous Glass Ductwork

Fibrous glass ductwork shall not be used.

2.8.3 Ductwork Accessories

2.8.3.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds
. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 15 x 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 24 x 24 inches or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.8.3.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. The Contractor shall perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. A pressure relief damper shall be provided upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then this pressure relief damper shall be factory insulated. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL Fire Resist Dir. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.8.3.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 3/16 inch rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 8 inches. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type

with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.3.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections shall be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

2.8.4 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.8.4.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 15 inches in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 1 inch clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.8.4.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 1 inch clearance between the duct and the opening or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.8.4.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 15 inches and square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 18 gaugegalvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 6 inch centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.8.5 Sound Attenuation Equipment

a. Sound Attenuators

Sound attenuators shall be provided as shown and scheduled on the drawings for each fan system. The sound attenuators shall be factory fabricated and shall be tested by an independent laboratory for sound and performance characteristics. Net sound reduction shall be as indicated. Maximum permissible pressure drop shall be as scheduled. Attenuators shall be constructed to be airtight when operating under an internal static pressure of 10 inch water gauge. Air-side surface shall be capable of withstanding air velocity of 10,000 fpm. The Contractor shall certify that the sound reduction values specified will be obtained after the equipment is installed in the system and coordinated with the sound information of the system fan to be provided. Sound absorbing material shall conform to ASTM C 1071, Type I or II. Sound absorbing material shall meet the fire hazard rating requirements for insulation specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. A duct transition section shall be provided for connection to ductwork.

b. Acoustical Duct Liner:

Acoustical duct lining shall be fibrous glass designed exclusively for lining ductwork and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, Type I and II. Liner composition may be uniform density, graduated density, or dual density, as standard with the manufacturer. Lining shall be coated, not less than 1 inch thick. Where acoustical duct liner is used, liner or combination of liner and insulation applied to the exterior of the ductwork shall be the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Duct sizes shown shall be increased to compensate for the thickness of the lining used. In lieu of sheet metal duct with field-applied acoustical lining, acoustically equivalent lengths of factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated

duct with perforated liner may be provided. Net insertion loss value, static pressure drop, and air flow velocity capacity data shall be certified by a nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory.

2.8.6 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers [AM#1] located in the plenum boot inlet. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.8.6.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers. Diffusers utilizing perforated plates shall not be used except where indicated.

2.8.6.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.8.7 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.8.8 Roof Top Relief Air Penthouses

Relief air penthouses shall be fabricated from extruded aluminum shapes. Finish shall be anodized bronze. Where structural members are hidden from view, mill finish aluminum is acceptable. Louver blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be shaped for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Louver blades shall be fixed and drainable.Relief penthouses shall be provided with bird screen. Weighted, adjustable, horizontal barometric backdrafts shall be provided across the full dimension of the opening. The penthouse sides or roof shall be designed to allow easy removal for access to barometric damper adjustment. Penthouse size and capacity shall be as indicated. Barometric dampers shall start to open at 0.03 inches W.C. and shall be fully open at 0.05 inches W.C. Penthouses shall be provided with a factory fabricated roof curb. Relief air penthouse louvers shall be tested by an independant testing laboratory for water penetration in accordance with Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) Standard 500. Water penetration shall not exceed 0.01 ounces per square foot at a velocity of 1250 feet per minute when tested for 15 minutes per AMCA Standard 500. Corner connections shall be gasketed for watertight construction.

2.8.9 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, Type I, Class 1, 2 by 2 mesh, 0.063 inch diameter aluminum wire or 0.031 inch diameter stainless steel wire. Frames shall be removable type or stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 120 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 15 hp and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with

published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter may have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have dripproof enclosures. Motor starters shall be indicated type with indicated enclosure.

2.9.1.2 Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators

Fans shall be propeller type, assembled on a reinforced metal panel with venturi opening spun into panel. Fans with wheels less than 24 inches diameter shall be direct or V-belt driven and fans with wheels 24 inches diameter and larger shall be V-belt drive type. Fans shall be furnished with wall mounting collar. Lubricated bearings shall be provided. Fans shall be fitted with wheel and motor side metal or wire guards which have a corrosion-resistant finish. Motor enclosure shall be dripproof type. Motor operated backdraft dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.1.3 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Fans shall be direct or V-belt driven with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Motor compartment housing shall be hinged or removable and weatherproof, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Fans shall be provided with birdscreen, disconnect switch, gravity or motorized dampers, as indicated, roof curb, and extended base. Motors enclosure shall be dripproof type.

2.9.2 Coils

Coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Copper tube wall thickness shall be a minimum of 0.024 inches. Copper fins shall be 0.0045 inch minimum thickness. Casing and tube support sheets shall be not

lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 400 psi air pressure and shall be suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Coils shall be mounted for counterflow service. Coils shall be rated and certified according to ARI 410.

2.9.2.1 Water Coils

Water coils shall be installed with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch per foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Each coil shall be provided with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing.

2.9.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed according to requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method shall be as listed under the Label Service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 500 feet per minute shall not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. All four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.9.3.2 Filter Gauges

Filter gauges shall be dial type, diaphragm actuated draft and shall be provided for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, shall have white dials with black figures, and graduations and shall have a minimum range of 1 inch beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Each gauge shall incorporate a screw operated zero adjustment and shall be furnished complete with two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter [aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.10.1 Field-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Built-up units shall not be used.

2.10.2 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Units shall be as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, filter sections, moisture eiliminator sections where indicated, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, mixing box, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Vibration isolators shall be as indicated. Each air handling unit shall have physical dimensions suitable to fit space allotted to the unit and shall have the capacity indicated. Air handling unit shall have published ratings based on tests performed according to ARI 430.

2.10.2.1 Casings

Casing sections shall be 2 inch double wall type constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge steel outer casing protected with a corrosion resistant paint finish according to paragraph FACTORY PAINTING. Inner casing of double-wall units shall be minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel. Casing shall be designed and constructed with an integral structural steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing. Exterior panels shall be individually removable. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casings shall be provided with inspection doors, access sections, and access doors as indicated. Inspection and access doors shall be insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors shall be minimum 24 inches wide and shall be the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 ft., whichever is less. Access Sections shall be according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS. Drain pan shall be double-bottom type constructed of 16 gauge stainless steel, pitched to the drain connection. Drain pans shall be constructed water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts shall be provided, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Each casing section handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 1 inch thick, 1-1/2 pound density coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A. Foam-type insulation is not acceptable. Foil-faced insulation shall not be an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive shall conform to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted together shall be protected with a metal nosing strip or shall be coated to conform to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C 1071. A latched and hinged inspection door, shall be provided in the fan and coil sections. Additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections shall be provided where indicated.

2.10.2.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Coils shall be provided as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT, for types indicated.

2.10.2.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.10.2.4 Fans

Fans shall be double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Fans and shafts shall be dynamically balanced prior to installation into air handling unit, then the entire fan assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory after it has been installed in the air handling unit. Fans shall be mounted on steel shafts accurately ground and finished. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be precision self-aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Bearings shall be supported by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Bearings may not be fastened directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Fans and scrolls shall be furnished with coating indicated. Fans shall be driven by a unit-mounted or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Belt guards shall be the three sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 25 hp and below and fixed pitch above 25 hp as defined by ARI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, variable pitch sheaves may be used during air balance, but shall be replaced with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed that will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable bases. Fan motors shall have open enclosures. Motor starters shall be Variable Speed Controller type with general-purpose enclosure. Unit fan or fans shall be selected to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300 or ASHRAE 68.

2.10.2.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Access sections shall be provided where indicated and shall be furnished with access doors as shown. Access sections and filter/mixing boxes shall be constructed in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and shall be equipped with access doors. Mixing boxes shall be designed to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.10.2.6 Dampers

Dampers shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS.

2.10.2.7 Variable Frequency Drive Unit

Unit shall be solid state with adjustable frequency and voltage, three-phase output capable of driving standard NEMA class B induction motors. The drives shall utilize diode bridge rectifying circuitry with either variable voltage or pulse width modulation DC to AC convertors. Silicon controlled rectifiers (SCR) that are phased back shall not be used in rectifying circuitry. The drives shall be designed to be used on variable torque loads and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power. Unit shall be rated for 60 Hz, three-phase systems, capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of rated line voltage, and be rated for the full load amps of the maximum HP within its class. **Each unit shall be factory tested** at maximum HP, rated full load current and at an ambient of 40 degrees C for a period of not less than 24 hours. If a component fails, it shall be replaced and the test restarted for the full time period. The unit shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system nor shall the controller be affected by transients from other devices on the AC power distribution system. Unit shall be protected to comply with ANSI C37.90.1, Guide for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Test (2,500 volts for 1 minute) and UL 508 Electrical Industrial Control Equipment.

Variable Frequency Drive Units shall have the following features:

a. Isolated power for control circuits.

b. Manually resettable motor overload protection for each phase.

c. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.

d. Independent accelaration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 30 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.

e. Provide 4 to 20 mA current follower circuitry for interface with pressure sensor and transmitter devices.

f. Automatic frequency adjustment from 20 Hz to 60 Hz.

g. By-pass starter with circuitry to protect and isolate the variable speed controller. When the variable speed controller is in the by-pass mode the solid-state components shall be isolated from the power supply on both the line and motor side.

h. Controller efficiency at any speed shall be not less than 92 percent.

i. At 100 percent speed the input power factor shall not be less than 0.95 and shall not be less than 0.90 at any other speed.

j. Door interlocked fused safety disconnect or door interlocked circuit breaker switch shall disconnect all input power.

k. Two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz for remote indication of the following: controller system shutdown with auto restart, system shutdown without auto restart, and system running.

l. Limit harmonic distortion produced by the unit to no more than 3 percent voltage at 100 percent at any speed.

m. Controllers shall have circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown after the motor stops spinning and when conditions are corrected. The controller shall not be damaged by the following electrical disturbances:

1. Incorrect phase sequence.

2. Single phasing.

3. Over voltage in excess of 10 percent.

4. Under voltage in excess of 15 percent.

5. Running over current above 150 percent (shall not automatically reset for this condition).

6. Instantaneous over current above 150 percent (shall not automatically reset for this condition).

7. Surge voltage in excess of 1,000 volts.

8. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, automatic transfer switch operations).

n. Units shall have the following door-mounted accessories:

1. AC Power light.

2. Ammeter (RMS motor current).

3. Hand-Off-Automatic switch.

4. Manual speed HAND mode.

5. System protection light indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.

6. System protection light indicating that the system has shutdown, but will restart when conditions return to normal.

7. Manual variable speed controller by-pass switch when

required.

8. Diagnostic shutdown indicator lights for each shutdown condition.

2.11 TERMINAL UNITS

2.11.1 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Units

VAV terminal units shall be the type, size, and capacity shown and shall be mounted in the ceiling and shall be suitable for single or dual duct system applications. Actuators and controls shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS. Unit enclosures shall be constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 22 gauge or aluminum sheet not lighter than 18 gauge. Single or multiple discharge outlets shall be provided as required. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Unit air volume shall be factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. Reheat coils shall be provided as indicated. A flow chart shall be attached to each unit. Acoustic performance of the terminal units shall be based upon units tested according to ARI 880. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Discharge sound power shall be shown for minimum and 1-1/2 inches water gauge inlet static pressure. Acoustical lining shall be according to NFPA 90A.

2.11.1.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct

Variable volume, single duct, terminal units shall be provided with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Units shall control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Internal resistance of units shall not exceed 0.4 inch water gauge at maximum flow range. External differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps shall be provided for air flow measurement with a 0 to 1 inch water gauge range. Unit volume controller shall utilize an electronic inlet flow velocity sensor, electronic controller, electronic air valve actuator and 24V electric two position hydronic valve operators. Electronic VAV controller shall be matched with the electronic space temperature sensor. All VAV box electronic controllers shall be functionally interconnected to provide the capability to read all control values of any VAV terminal from any thermosensor location electronically through a hand held display unit or laptop computer. Three hand held display units shall be provided and dilivered at the commissioning walk through.

The VAV controls shall additionally include an infra-red room occupancy sensor in the conference room(s). The occupancy sensor shall provide two contact closures when occupancy is sensed. One contact shall be used to allow the VAV box to open above the minimum airflow quantity. The second contact shall be used to provide (with signal potentiometer or DDC equivalent) a CPA offset to the AHU outside air flow control which will increase the outside air to the facility.

2.11.1.2 Variable Volume, Single Duct, Fan-Powered

Variable volume, single duct, fan-powered terminal units shall be provided with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, fan and motor, and accessory relays. Units shall control primary air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressure from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Unit fan shall be centrifugal, direct-driven, double-inlet type with forward curved blades. Fan motor shall be either single speed with speed controller or three-speed, permanently lubricated, permanent split-capacitor type. Fan/motor assembly shall be isolated from the casing to minimize vibration transmission. Fan control shall be factory furnished and wired into the unit control system. Unit shall be capable of operation when the main AHU is not running for localized air circulation during unoccupied periods.

2.11.1.3 Reheat Units

a. Hot Water Coils: Hot-water coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Casing and tube support sheets shall be 16 gauge, galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. Tubes shall be correctly circuited for proper water velocity without excessive pressure drop and they shall be drainable where required or indicated. At the factory, each coil shall be tested at not less than 250 psi air pressure and shall be suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Drainable coils shall be installed in the air handling units with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch per foot of tube length toward the drain end. Coils shall conform to the provisions of ARI 410.

2.12 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Piping

Pipe and fitting installation shall be in accordance with section 15569 WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH and section 15650 CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM.

3.1.2 Condensate Drain Lines

Water seals shall be provided in the condensate drain from all units. The depth of each seal shall be 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Water seals shall be constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Pipe cap or plug cleanouts shall be provided where indicated. Drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system shall be connected by an indirect waste fitting. Air conditioner drain lines shall be insulated as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Air handling units shall be floor mounted or ceiling hung, as indicated. The method of anchoring and fastening shall be as detailed. Floor-mounted equipment, unless otherwise indicated, shall be set on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place. Concrete foundations for circulating pumps shall be heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the pump manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. The concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block shall be of a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.4 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.5 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to

suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.6 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.7 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.7.1 Light Duty Corrosive Exhaust Ductwork

Light duty corrosive exhaust ductwork shall be type 304 stainless steel.

3.1.8 Acoustical Duct Lining

Lining shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces and shall be secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips shall not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Pins and washers shall be flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating shall be sealed with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Duct liner may be applied to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct shall be additionally secured by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, will be acceptable.

3.1.9 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be according to Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be externally insulated .

3.1.10 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

3.1.11 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation shall cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, holes shall be pre-drilled for fasteners.

3.1.12 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory, surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, and color code marking for piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 PIPING HYDROSTATIC TEST

After cleaning, water piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by re-welding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before covering or concealing.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST

Ductwork leak test shall be performed for the entire supply air distribution system from and including air handler fan section to and including the VAV terminal unit discharge. Test procedure shall be to operate the system to maintain a duct static pressure of 1.75 inches W.C. at the duct static pressure sensor while all VAV terminal units ar set to their normal minimum position. The standard of acceptance is no audible leak detectable by human ear and no sensible leak detectable by human hand. If disagreement exist about the presence of a leak, the questionable area

shall be subject to a soap bubble test. Appearance of growing bubbles indicates the need for additional sealant. Ductwork leak test shall be completed with satisfactory results prior to applying insulation to ductwork exterior.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of foreign matter. A permanent bypass shall be provided for air handler water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Inside of air terminal units, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.7 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 5 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.8 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --